

# Security Protocols

Giampaolo Bella, Frederic Blanqui, Lawrence C. Paulson et al.

October 1, 2005

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Theory of Agents and Messages for Security Protocols</b>	<b>10</b>
1.0.1	Inductive Definition of All Parts” of a Message . . . . .	11
1.0.2	Inverse of keys . . . . .	11
1.1	keysFor operator . . . . .	11
1.2	Inductive relation ”parts” . . . . .	12
1.2.1	Unions . . . . .	13
1.2.2	Idempotence and transitivity . . . . .	13
1.2.3	Rewrite rules for pulling out atomic messages . . . . .	14
1.3	Inductive relation ”analz” . . . . .	15
1.3.1	General equational properties . . . . .	15
1.3.2	Rewrite rules for pulling out atomic messages . . . . .	16
1.3.3	Idempotence and transitivity . . . . .	17
1.4	Inductive relation ”synth” . . . . .	18
1.4.1	Unions . . . . .	19
1.4.2	Idempotence and transitivity . . . . .	19
1.4.3	Combinations of parts, analz and synth . . . . .	20
1.4.4	For reasoning about the Fake rule in traces . . . . .	20
1.5	HPair: a combination of Hash and MPair . . . . .	21
1.5.1	Freeness . . . . .	21
1.5.2	Specialized laws, proved in terms of those for Hash and MPair . . . . .	22
1.6	Tactics useful for many protocol proofs . . . . .	22
<b>2</b>	<b>Theory of Events for Security Protocols</b>	<b>23</b>
2.1	Function <i>knows</i> . . . . .	24
2.2	Knowledge of Agents . . . . .	25
2.2.1	Useful for case analysis on whether a hash is a spoof or not	27
2.3	Asymmetric Keys . . . . .	28
2.4	Basic properties of <i>pubK</i> and <i>prIK</i> . . . . .	28
2.5	”Image” equations that hold for injective functions . . . . .	29
2.6	Symmetric Keys . . . . .	29
2.7	Initial States of Agents . . . . .	30
2.8	Function <i>knows Spy</i> . . . . .	32
2.9	Fresh Nonces . . . . .	33
2.10	Supply fresh nonces for possibility theorems . . . . .	33
2.11	Specialized Rewriting for Theorems About <i>analz</i> and Image . . .	33
2.12	Specialized Methods for Possibility Theorems . . . . .	34

<b>3</b>	<b>The Needham-Schroeder Shared-Key Protocol</b>	<b>34</b>
3.1	Inductive proofs about <i>ns_shared</i> . . . . .	35
3.1.1	Forwarding lemmas, to aid simplification . . . . .	35
3.1.2	Lemmas concerning the form of items passed in messages . . . . .	36
3.1.3	Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys . . . . .	36
3.1.4	The session key K uniquely identifies the message . . . . .	37
3.1.5	Crucial secrecy property: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg NS2 . . . . .	37
3.2	Guarantees available at various stages of protocol . . . . .	37
<b>4</b>	<b>The Kerberos Protocol, BAN Version</b>	<b>39</b>
4.1	Lemmas concerning the form of items passed in messages . . . . .	41
<b>5</b>	<b>The Kerberos Protocol, Version IV</b>	<b>44</b>
5.1	Lemmas about Lists . . . . .	48
5.2	Lemmas about <i>AuthKeys</i> . . . . .	49
5.3	Forwarding Lemmas . . . . .	49
5.4	Regularity Lemmas . . . . .	50
5.5	Unicity Theorems . . . . .	52
5.6	Lemmas About the Predicate <i>KeyCryptKey</i> . . . . .	53
5.7	Secrecy Theorems . . . . .	55
5.8	Guarantees for Kas . . . . .	56
5.9	Guarantees for Tgs . . . . .	57
5.10	Guarantees for Alice . . . . .	58
5.11	Guarantees for Bob . . . . .	58
5.12	Authenticity theorems . . . . .	60
<b>6</b>	<b>The Original Otway-Rees Protocol</b>	<b>64</b>
6.1	Towards Secrecy: Proofs Involving <i>analz</i> . . . . .	66
6.2	Authenticity properties relating to NA . . . . .	67
6.3	Authenticity properties relating to NB . . . . .	69
<b>7</b>	<b>The Otway-Rees Protocol as Modified by Abadi and Needham</b>	<b>70</b>
7.1	Proofs involving <i>analz</i> . . . . .	72
7.2	Authenticity properties relating to NA . . . . .	73
7.3	Authenticity properties relating to NB . . . . .	74
<b>8</b>	<b>The Otway-Rees Protocol: The Faulty BAN Version</b>	<b>75</b>
8.1	For reasoning about the encrypted portion of messages . . . . .	77
8.2	Proofs involving <i>analz</i> . . . . .	77
8.3	Attempting to prove stronger properties . . . . .	78
<b>9</b>	<b>The Woo-Lam Protocol</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>The Otway-Bull Recursive Authentication Protocol</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>The Yahalom Protocol</b>	<b>87</b>
11.1	Regularity Lemmas for Yahalom . . . . .	89
11.2	Secrecy Theorems . . . . .	90
11.2.1	Security Guarantee for A upon receiving YM3 . . . . .	91
11.2.2	Security Guarantees for B upon receiving YM4 . . . . .	91

11.2.3	Towards proving secrecy of Nonce NB . . . . .	92
11.2.4	The Nonce NB uniquely identifies B's message. . . . .	93
11.2.5	A nonce value is never used both as NA and as NB . . . . .	94
11.3	Authenticating B to A . . . . .	95
11.4	Authenticating A to B using the certificate <i>Crypt K (Nonce NB)</i> . . . . .	95
<b>12</b>	<b>The Yahalom Protocol, Variant 2</b>	<b>96</b>
12.1	Inductive Proofs . . . . .	97
12.2	Crucial Secrecy Property: Spy Does Not See Key <i>KAB</i> . . . . .	99
12.3	Security Guarantee for A upon receiving YM3 . . . . .	99
12.4	Security Guarantee for B upon receiving YM4 . . . . .	100
12.5	Authenticating B to A . . . . .	101
12.6	Authenticating A to B . . . . .	101
<b>13</b>	<b>The Yahalom Protocol: A Flawed Version</b>	<b>102</b>
13.1	Regularity Lemmas for Yahalom . . . . .	103
13.2	For reasoning about the encrypted portion of messages . . . . .	103
13.3	Secrecy Theorems . . . . .	104
13.4	Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys . . . . .	104
13.5	Security Guarantee for A upon receiving YM3 . . . . .	105
13.6	Security Guarantees for B upon receiving YM4 . . . . .	105
13.7	The Flaw in the Model . . . . .	106
13.8	Basic Lemmas . . . . .	109
13.9	About NRO: Validity for <i>B</i> . . . . .	110
13.10	About NRR: Validity for <i>A</i> . . . . .	110
13.11	Proofs About <i>sub_K</i> . . . . .	111
13.12	Proofs About <i>con_K</i> . . . . .	111
13.13	Proving fairness . . . . .	112
<b>14</b>	<b>Verifying the Needham-Schroeder Public-Key Protocol</b>	<b>113</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Verifying the Needham-Schroeder-Lowe Public-Key Protocol</b>	<b>116</b>
15.1	Authenticity properties obtained from NS2 . . . . .	117
15.2	Authenticity properties obtained from NS2 . . . . .	118
15.3	Overall guarantee for B . . . . .	119
<b>16</b>	<b>The TLS Protocol: Transport Layer Security</b>	<b>119</b>
16.1	Protocol Proofs . . . . .	123
16.2	Inductive proofs about <i>tls</i> . . . . .	124
16.2.1	Properties of items found in Notes . . . . .	125
16.2.2	Protocol goal: if B receives CertVerify, then A sent it . . . . .	125
16.2.3	Unicity results for PMS, the pre-master-secret . . . . .	126
16.3	Secrecy Theorems . . . . .	126
16.3.1	Protocol goal: <i>serverK(Na,Nb,M)</i> and <i>clientK(Na,Nb,M)</i> remain secure . . . . .	127
16.3.2	Weakening the Oops conditions for leakage of <i>clientK</i> . . . . .	128
16.3.3	Weakening the Oops conditions for leakage of <i>serverK</i> . . . . .	128

16.3.4	Protocol goal: if A receives <code>ServerFinished</code> , then B is present and has used the quoted values PA, PB, etc. Note that it is up to A to compare PA with what she originally sent. . . . .	129
16.3.5	Protocol goal: if B receives any message encrypted with <code>clientK</code> then A has sent it . . . . .	129
16.3.6	Protocol goal: if B receives <code>ClientFinished</code> , and if B is able to check a <code>CertVerify</code> from A, then A has used the quoted values PA, PB, etc. Even this one requires A to be uncompromised. . . . .	130
<b>17</b>	<b>The Certified Electronic Mail Protocol by Abadi et al.</b>	<b>130</b>
17.1	Proving Confidentiality Results . . . . .	134
17.2	The Guarantees for Sender and Recipient . . . . .	135
<b>18</b>	<b>Extensions to Standard Theories</b>	<b>136</b>
18.1	Extensions to Theory <i>Set</i> . . . . .	136
18.2	Extensions to Theory <i>List</i> . . . . .	137
18.2.1	"minus l x" erase the first element of "l" equal to "x" . . . . .	137
18.3	Extensions to Theory <i>Message</i> . . . . .	137
18.3.1	declarations for tactics . . . . .	137
18.3.2	extract the agent number of an Agent message . . . . .	137
18.3.3	messages that are pairs . . . . .	137
18.3.4	well-foundedness of messages . . . . .	138
18.3.5	lemmas on <code>keysFor</code> . . . . .	138
18.3.6	lemmas on parts . . . . .	138
18.3.7	lemmas on <code>synth</code> . . . . .	139
18.3.8	lemmas on <code>analz</code> . . . . .	139
18.3.9	lemmas on parts, <code>synth</code> and <code>analz</code> . . . . .	140
18.3.10	greatest nonce used in a message . . . . .	140
18.3.11	sets of keys . . . . .	140
18.3.12	keys a priori necessary for decrypting the messages of G . . . . .	141
18.3.13	only the keys necessary for G are useful in <code>analz</code> . . . . .	141
18.4	Extensions to Theory <i>Event</i> . . . . .	141
18.4.1	general protocol properties . . . . .	141
18.4.2	lemma on <code>knows</code> . . . . .	142
18.4.3	<code>knows</code> without <code>initState</code> . . . . .	142
18.4.4	decomposition of <code>knows</code> into <code>knows'</code> and <code>initState</code> . . . . .	143
18.4.5	<code>knows'</code> is finite . . . . .	143
18.4.6	monotonicity of <code>knows</code> . . . . .	143
18.4.7	maximum knowledge an agent can have includes messages sent to the agent . . . . .	143
18.4.8	basic facts about <code>knows_max</code> . . . . .	144
18.4.9	used without <code>initState</code> . . . . .	145
18.4.10	monotonicity of <code>used</code> . . . . .	145
18.4.11	lemmas on <code>used</code> and <code>knows</code> . . . . .	146
18.4.12	a nonce or key in a message cannot equal a fresh nonce or key . . . . .	147
18.4.13	message of an event . . . . .	147

<b>19 Decomposition of Analz into two parts</b>	<b>147</b>
19.1 messages that do not contribute to analz . . . . .	147
19.2 basic facts about <i>pparts</i> . . . . .	147
19.3 facts about <i>pparts</i> and <i>parts</i> . . . . .	149
19.4 facts about <i>pparts</i> and <i>analz</i> . . . . .	149
19.5 messages that contribute to analz . . . . .	149
19.6 basic facts about <i>kparts</i> . . . . .	149
19.7 facts about <i>kparts</i> and <i>parts</i> . . . . .	151
19.8 facts about <i>kparts</i> and <i>analz</i> . . . . .	151
19.9 analz is <i>pparts</i> + analz of <i>kparts</i> . . . . .	151
<b>20 Protocol-Independent Confidentiality Theorem on Nonces</b>	<b>152</b>
20.1 basic facts about <i>guard</i> . . . . .	152
20.2 guarded sets . . . . .	153
20.3 basic facts about <i>Guard</i> . . . . .	153
20.4 set obtained by decrypting a message . . . . .	154
20.5 number of Crypt's in a message . . . . .	155
20.6 basic facts about <i>crypt_nb</i> . . . . .	155
20.7 number of Crypt's in a message list . . . . .	155
20.8 basic facts about <i>cnb</i> . . . . .	155
20.9 list of <i>kparts</i> . . . . .	156
20.10 list corresponding to "decrypt" . . . . .	156
20.11 basic facts about <i>decrypt'</i> . . . . .	156
20.12 if the analyse of a finite guarded set gives <i>n</i> then it must also gives one of the keys of <i>Ks</i> . . . . .	156
20.13 if the analyse of a finite guarded set and a (possibly infinite) set of keys gives <i>n</i> then it must also gives <i>Ks</i> . . . . .	156
20.14 Extensions to Theory <i>Public</i> . . . . .	156
20.14.1 signature . . . . .	157
20.14.2 agent associated to a key . . . . .	157
20.14.3 basic facts about <i>initState</i> . . . . .	157
20.14.4 sets of private keys . . . . .	157
20.14.5 sets of good keys . . . . .	157
20.14.6 greatest nonce used in a trace, 0 if there is no nonce . . . . .	158
20.14.7 function giving a new nonce . . . . .	158
20.15 Proofs About Guarded Messages . . . . .	158
20.15.1 small hack necessary because <i>priK</i> is defined as the inverse of <i>pubK</i> . . . . .	158
20.15.2 guardedness results . . . . .	158
20.15.3 regular protocols . . . . .	159
<b>21 Lists of Messages and Lists of Agents</b>	<b>159</b>
21.1 Implementation of Lists by Messages . . . . .	159
21.1.1 nil is represented by any message which is not a pair . . . . .	159
21.1.2 induction principle . . . . .	159
21.1.3 head . . . . .	160
21.1.4 tail . . . . .	160
21.1.5 length . . . . .	160
21.1.6 membership . . . . .	160
21.1.7 delete an element . . . . .	160

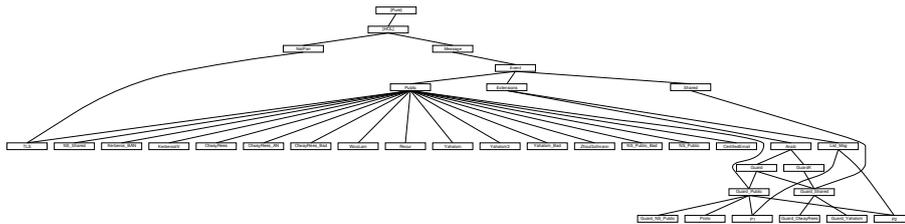
21.1.8	concatenation . . . . .	160
21.1.9	replacement . . . . .	161
21.1.10	ith element . . . . .	161
21.1.11	insertion . . . . .	161
21.1.12	truncation . . . . .	161
21.2	Agent Lists . . . . .	161
21.2.1	set of well-formed agent-list messages . . . . .	161
21.2.2	basic facts about agent lists . . . . .	162
<b>22</b>	<b>Protocol P1</b>	<b>162</b>
22.1	Protocol Definition . . . . .	162
22.1.1	offer chaining: B chains his offer for A with the head offer of L for sending it to C . . . . .	162
22.1.2	agent whose key is used to sign an offer . . . . .	163
22.1.3	nonce used in an offer . . . . .	163
22.1.4	next shop . . . . .	163
22.1.5	anchor of the offer list . . . . .	163
22.1.6	request event . . . . .	164
22.1.7	propose event . . . . .	164
22.1.8	protocol . . . . .	164
22.1.9	Composition of Traces . . . . .	165
22.1.10	Valid Offer Lists . . . . .	165
22.1.11	basic properties of valid . . . . .	165
22.1.12	offers of an offer list . . . . .	165
22.1.13	the originator can get the offers . . . . .	165
22.1.14	list of offers . . . . .	165
22.1.15	list of agents whose keys are used to sign a list of offers . . . . .	166
22.1.16	builds a trace from an itinerary . . . . .	166
22.1.17	there is a trace in which the originator receives a valid answer . . . . .	166
22.2	properties of protocol P1 . . . . .	167
22.2.1	strong forward integrity: except the last one, no offer can be modified . . . . .	167
22.2.2	insertion resilience: except at the beginning, no offer can be inserted . . . . .	167
22.2.3	truncation resilience: only shop i can truncate at offer i . . . . .	167
22.2.4	declarations for tactics . . . . .	167
22.2.5	get components of a message . . . . .	167
22.2.6	general properties of p1 . . . . .	167
22.2.7	private keys are safe . . . . .	168
22.2.8	general guardedness properties . . . . .	168
22.2.9	guardedness of messages . . . . .	169
22.2.10	Nonce uniqueness . . . . .	169
22.2.11	requests are guarded . . . . .	169
22.2.12	propositions are guarded . . . . .	170
22.2.13	data confidentiality: no one other than the originator can decrypt the offers . . . . .	170
22.2.14	non repudiability: an offer signed by B has been sent by B . . . . .	170

<b>23 Protocol P2</b>	<b>171</b>
23.1 Protocol Definition	171
23.1.1 offer chaining: B chains his offer for A with the head offer of L for sending it to C	171
23.1.2 agent whose key is used to sign an offer	171
23.1.3 nonce used in an offer	171
23.1.4 next shop	172
23.1.5 anchor of the offer list	172
23.1.6 request event	172
23.1.7 propose event	172
23.1.8 protocol	173
23.1.9 valid offer lists	173
23.1.10 basic properties of valid	173
23.1.11 list of offers	173
23.2 Properties of Protocol P2	174
23.3 strong forward integrity: except the last one, no offer can be modified	174
23.4 insertion resilience: except at the beginning, no offer can be inserted	174
23.5 truncation resilience: only shop $i$ can truncate at offer $i$	174
23.6 declarations for tactics	174
23.7 get components of a message	174
23.8 general properties of p2	174
23.9 private keys are safe	175
23.10 general guardedness properties	175
23.11 guardedness of messages	176
23.12 Nonce uniqueness	176
23.13 requests are guarded	177
23.14 propositions are guarded	177
23.15 data confidentiality: no one other than the originator can decrypt the offers	177
23.16 forward privacy: only the originator can know the identity of the shops	177
23.17 non repudiability: an offer signed by B has been sent by B	178
<b>24 Needham-Schroeder-Lowe Public-Key Protocol</b>	<b>178</b>
24.1 messages used in the protocol	178
24.2 definition of the protocol	179
24.3 declarations for tactics	179
24.4 general properties of nsp	179
24.5 nonce are used only once	180
24.6 guardedness of NA	180
24.7 guardedness of NB	180
24.8 Agents' Authentication	180
<b>25 protocol-independent confidentiality theorem on keys</b>	<b>181</b>
25.1 basic facts about <i>guardK</i>	181
25.2 guarded sets	182
25.3 basic facts about <i>GuardK</i>	182
25.4 set obtained by decrypting a message	183
25.5 number of Crypt's in a message	183

25.6	basic facts about <i>crypt_nb</i> . . . . .	184
25.7	number of Crypt's in a message list . . . . .	184
25.8	basic facts about <i>cnb</i> . . . . .	184
25.9	list of kparts . . . . .	184
25.10	list corresponding to "decrypt" . . . . .	184
25.11	basic facts about <i>decrypt'</i> . . . . .	185
25.12	Basic properties of shrK . . . . .	186
25.13	Function "knows" . . . . .	186
25.14	Fresh nonces . . . . .	187
25.15	Supply fresh nonces for possibility theorems. . . . .	187
25.16	Tactics for possibility theorems . . . . .	187
25.17	Specialized Rewriting for Theorems About <i>analz</i> and Image . . . . .	187
<b>26</b>	<b>lemmas on guarded messages for protocols with symmetric keys</b>	<b>188</b>
26.1	Extensions to Theory <i>Shared</i> . . . . .	188
26.1.1	a little abbreviation . . . . .	188
26.1.2	agent associated to a key . . . . .	189
26.1.3	basic facts about <i>initState</i> . . . . .	189
26.1.4	sets of symmetric keys . . . . .	189
26.1.5	sets of good keys . . . . .	189
26.2	Proofs About Guarded Messages . . . . .	190
26.2.1	small hack . . . . .	190
26.2.2	guardedness results on nonces . . . . .	190
26.2.3	guardedness results on keys . . . . .	190
26.2.4	regular protocols . . . . .	191
<b>27</b>	<b>Otway-Rees Protocol</b>	<b>191</b>
27.1	messages used in the protocol . . . . .	191
27.2	definition of the protocol . . . . .	192
27.3	declarations for tactics . . . . .	193
27.4	general properties of or . . . . .	193
27.5	or is regular . . . . .	193
27.6	guardedness of KAB . . . . .	193
27.7	guardedness of NB . . . . .	194
<b>28</b>	<b>Yahalom Protocol</b>	<b>194</b>
28.1	messages used in the protocol . . . . .	194
28.2	definition of the protocol . . . . .	195
28.3	declarations for tactics . . . . .	195
28.4	general properties of ya . . . . .	195
28.5	guardedness of KAB . . . . .	195
28.6	session keys are not symmetric keys . . . . .	196
28.7	ya2' implies ya1' . . . . .	196
28.8	uniqueness of NB . . . . .	196
28.9	ya3' implies ya2' . . . . .	196
28.10	ya3' implies ya3 . . . . .	196
28.11	guardedness of NB . . . . .	197

**29 Other Protocol-Independent Results** **197**

- 29.1 protocols . . . . . 197
- 29.2 substitutions . . . . . 197
- 29.3 nonces generated by a rule . . . . . 198
- 29.4 traces generated by a protocol . . . . . 198
- 29.5 general properties . . . . . 199
- 29.6 types . . . . . 199
- 29.7 introduction of a fresh guarded nonce . . . . . 199
- 29.8 safe keys . . . . . 200
- 29.9 guardedness preservation . . . . . 200
- 29.10 monotonic keyfun . . . . . 201
- 29.11 guardedness theorem . . . . . 201
- 29.12 useful properties for guardedness . . . . . 201
- 29.13 unicity . . . . . 201
- 29.14 Needham-Schroeder-Lowe . . . . . 202
- 29.15 general properties . . . . . 203
- 29.16 guardedness for NSL . . . . . 204
- 29.17 unicity for NSL . . . . . 204



# 1 Theory of Agents and Messages for Security Protocols

theory *Message* imports *Main* begin

lemma *[simp]* : " $A \cup (B \cup A) = B \cup A$ "  
 <*proof*>

types

key = nat

consts

all\_symmetric :: bool — true if all keys are symmetric  
 invKey :: "key=>key" — inverse of a symmetric key

specification (*invKey*)

invKey *[simp]*: " $\text{invKey} (\text{invKey } K) = K$ "  
 invKey\_symmetric: " $\text{all\_symmetric} \rightarrow \text{invKey} = \text{id}$ "  
 <*proof*>

The inverse of a symmetric key is itself; that of a public key is the private key and vice versa

constdefs

symKeys :: "key set"  
 "symKeys == {K. invKey K = K}"

datatype — We allow any number of friendly agents

agent = Server | Friend nat | Spy

datatype

msg = Agent agent — Agent names  
 | Number nat — Ordinary integers, timestamps, ...  
 | Nonce nat — Unguessable nonces  
 | Key key — Crypto keys  
 | Hash msg — Hashing  
 | MPair msg msg — Compound messages  
 | Crypt key msg — Encryption, public- or shared-key

Concrete syntax: messages appear as —A,B,NA—, etc...

syntax

"@MTuple" :: "'a, args] => 'a \* 'b" ("(2{\_,/ \_})")

syntax (*xsymbols*)

"@MTuple" :: "'a, args] => 'a \* 'b" ("(2{\_,/ \_})")

translations

"{x, y, z}" == "{x, {y, z}}"  
 "{x, y}" == "MPair x y"

constdefs

HPair :: "[msg,msg] => msg" ("(4Hash[\_] /\_) [0, 1000])

— Message Y paired with a MAC computed with the help of X  
`"Hash[X] Y == { | Hash{|X,Y|}, Y|}"`

`keysFor :: "msg set => key set"`  
 — Keys useful to decrypt elements of a message set  
`"keysFor H == invKey ' {K. ∃X. Crypt K X ∈ H}"`

### 1.0.1 Inductive Definition of All Parts” of a Message

`consts parts :: "msg set => msg set"`  
`inductive "parts H"`  
`intros`  
`Inj [intro]: "X ∈ H ==> X ∈ parts H"`  
`Fst: "{ |X,Y|} ∈ parts H ==> X ∈ parts H"`  
`Snd: "{ |X,Y|} ∈ parts H ==> Y ∈ parts H"`  
`Body: "Crypt K X ∈ parts H ==> X ∈ parts H"`

Monotonicity

`lemma parts_mono: "G ⊆ H ==> parts(G) ⊆ parts(H)"`  
`<proof>`

Equations hold because constructors are injective.

`lemma Friend_image_eq [simp]: "(Friend x ∈ Friend'A) = (x:A)"`  
`<proof>`

`lemma Key_image_eq [simp]: "(Key x ∈ Key'A) = (x∈A)"`  
`<proof>`

`lemma Nonce_Key_image_eq [simp]: "(Nonce x ∉ Key'A)"`  
`<proof>`

### 1.0.2 Inverse of keys

`lemma invKey_eq [simp]: "(invKey K = invKey K') = (K=K')"`  
`<proof>`

## 1.1 keysFor operator

`lemma keysFor_empty [simp]: "keysFor {} = {}"`  
`<proof>`

`lemma keysFor_Un [simp]: "keysFor (H ∪ H') = keysFor H ∪ keysFor H'"`  
`<proof>`

`lemma keysFor_UN [simp]: "keysFor (⋃ i∈A. H i) = (⋃ i∈A. keysFor (H i))"`  
`<proof>`

Monotonicity

`lemma keysFor_mono: "G ⊆ H ==> keysFor(G) ⊆ keysFor(H)"`  
`<proof>`

`lemma keysFor_insert_Agent [simp]: "keysFor (insert (Agent A) H) = keysFor H"`  
`<proof>`

```
lemma keysFor_insert_Nonce [simp]: "keysFor (insert (Nonce N) H) = keysFor
H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma keysFor_insert_Number [simp]: "keysFor (insert (Number N) H) = keysFor
H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma keysFor_insert_Key [simp]: "keysFor (insert (Key K) H) = keysFor H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma keysFor_insert_Hash [simp]: "keysFor (insert (Hash X) H) = keysFor
H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma keysFor_insert_MPair [simp]: "keysFor (insert {|X,Y|} H) = keysFor
H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma keysFor_insert_Crypt [simp]:
"keysFor (insert (Crypt K X) H) = insert (invKey K) (keysFor H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma keysFor_image_Key [simp]: "keysFor (Key'E) = {}"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Crypt_imp_invKey_keysFor: "Crypt K X ∈ H ==> invKey K ∈ keysFor H"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 1.2 Inductive relation "parts"

```
lemma MPair_parts:
"[| {|X,Y|} ∈ parts H;
 [| X ∈ parts H; Y ∈ parts H |] ==> P |] ==> P"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
declare MPair_parts [elim!] parts.Body [dest!]
```

NB These two rules are UNSAFE in the formal sense, as they discard the compound message. They work well on THIS FILE. `MPair_parts` is left as SAFE because it speeds up proofs. The `Crypt` rule is normally kept UNSAFE to avoid breaking up certificates.

```
lemma parts_increasing: "H ⊆ parts(H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas parts_insertI = subset_insertI [THEN parts_mono, THEN subsetD, standard]
```

```
lemma parts_empty [simp]: "parts{} = {}"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_emptyE [elim!]: "X ∈ parts{} ==> P"
⟨proof⟩
```

WARNING: loops if  $H = Y$ , therefore must not be repeated!

**lemma** *parts\_singleton*: " $X \in \text{parts } H \implies \exists Y \in H. X \in \text{parts } \{Y\}$ "  
 <proof>

### 1.2.1 Unions

**lemma** *parts\_Un\_subset1*: " $\text{parts}(G) \cup \text{parts}(H) \subseteq \text{parts}(G \cup H)$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *parts\_Un\_subset2*: " $\text{parts}(G \cup H) \subseteq \text{parts}(G) \cup \text{parts}(H)$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *parts\_Un [simp]*: " $\text{parts}(G \cup H) = \text{parts}(G) \cup \text{parts}(H)$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *parts\_insert*: " $\text{parts}(\text{insert } X \ H) = \text{parts } \{X\} \cup \text{parts } H$ "  
 <proof>

TWO inserts to avoid looping. This rewrite is better than nothing. Not suitable for Addsimps: its behaviour can be strange.

**lemma** *parts\_insert2*:  
 " $\text{parts}(\text{insert } X \ (\text{insert } Y \ H)) = \text{parts } \{X\} \cup \text{parts } \{Y\} \cup \text{parts } H$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *parts\_UN\_subset1*: " $(\bigcup_{x \in A}. \text{parts}(H \ x)) \subseteq \text{parts}(\bigcup_{x \in A}. H \ x)$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *parts\_UN\_subset2*: " $\text{parts}(\bigcup_{x \in A}. H \ x) \subseteq (\bigcup_{x \in A}. \text{parts}(H \ x))$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *parts\_UN [simp]*: " $\text{parts}(\bigcup_{x \in A}. H \ x) = (\bigcup_{x \in A}. \text{parts}(H \ x))$ "  
 <proof>

Added to simplify arguments to parts, analz and synth. NOTE: the UN versions are no longer used!

This allows blast to simplify occurrences of parts (G  $\cup$  H) in the assumption.

**lemmas** *in\_parts\_UnE* = parts\_Un [THEN equalityD1, THEN subsetD, THEN UnE]

**declare** *in\_parts\_UnE* [elim!]

**lemma** *parts\_insert\_subset*: " $\text{insert } X \ (\text{parts } H) \subseteq \text{parts}(\text{insert } X \ H)$ "  
 <proof>

### 1.2.2 Idempotence and transitivity

**lemma** *parts\_partsD [dest!]*: " $X \in \text{parts}(\text{parts } H) \implies X \in \text{parts } H$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *parts\_idem [simp]*: " $\text{parts}(\text{parts } H) = \text{parts } H$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *parts\_subset\_iff [simp]*: " $(\text{parts } G \subseteq \text{parts } H) = (G \subseteq \text{parts } H)$ "

*<proof>*

**lemma** parts\_trans: "[| X ∈ parts G; G ⊆ parts H |] ==> X ∈ parts H"

*<proof>*

Cut

**lemma** parts\_cut:

"[| Y ∈ parts (insert X G); X ∈ parts H |] ==> Y ∈ parts (G ∪ H)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** parts\_cut\_eq [simp]: "X ∈ parts H ==> parts (insert X H) = parts H"

*<proof>*

### 1.2.3 Rewrite rules for pulling out atomic messages

**lemmas** parts\_insert\_eq\_I = equalityI [OF subsetI parts\_insert\_subset]

**lemma** parts\_insert\_Agent [simp]:

"parts (insert (Agent agt) H) = insert (Agent agt) (parts H)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** parts\_insert\_Nonce [simp]:

"parts (insert (Nonce N) H) = insert (Nonce N) (parts H)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** parts\_insert\_Number [simp]:

"parts (insert (Number N) H) = insert (Number N) (parts H)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** parts\_insert\_Key [simp]:

"parts (insert (Key K) H) = insert (Key K) (parts H)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** parts\_insert\_Hash [simp]:

"parts (insert (Hash X) H) = insert (Hash X) (parts H)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** parts\_insert\_Crypt [simp]:

"parts (insert (Crypt K X) H) = insert (Crypt K X) (parts (insert X H))"

*<proof>*

**lemma** parts\_insert\_MPair [simp]:

"parts (insert {|X,Y|} H) =  
insert {|X,Y|} (parts (insert X (insert Y H)))"

*<proof>*

**lemma** parts\_image\_Key [simp]: "parts (Key'N) = Key'N"

*<proof>*

In any message, there is an upper bound N on its greatest nonce.

**lemma** msg\_Nonce\_supply: "∃N. ∀n. N ≤ n --> Nonce n ∉ parts {msg}"

*<proof>*

### 1.3 Inductive relation "analz"

Inductive definition of "analz" – what can be broken down from a set of messages, including keys. A form of downward closure. Pairs can be taken apart; messages decrypted with known keys.

```

consts analz  :: "msg set => msg set"
inductive "analz H"
  intros
    Inj [intro,simp] :    "X ∈ H ==> X ∈ analz H"
    Fst:    "{|X,Y|} ∈ analz H ==> X ∈ analz H"
    Snd:    "{|X,Y|} ∈ analz H ==> Y ∈ analz H"
    Decrypt [dest]:
      "[|Crypt K X ∈ analz H; Key(invKey K): analz H|] ==> X ∈ analz
H"

```

Monotonicity; Lemma 1 of Lowe's paper

```

lemma analz_mono: "G ⊆ H ==> analz(G) ⊆ analz(H)"
<proof>

```

Making it safe speeds up proofs

```

lemma MPair_analz [elim!]:
  "[| {|X,Y|} ∈ analz H;
      [| X ∈ analz H; Y ∈ analz H |] ==> P
  |] ==> P"
<proof>

```

```

lemma analz_increasing: "H ⊆ analz(H)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma analz_subset_parts: "analz H ⊆ parts H"
<proof>

```

```

lemmas analz_into_parts = analz_subset_parts [THEN subsetD, standard]

```

```

lemmas not_parts_not_analz = analz_subset_parts [THEN contra_subsetD, standard]

```

```

lemma parts_analz [simp]: "parts (analz H) = parts H"
<proof>

```

```

lemma analz_parts [simp]: "analz (parts H) = parts H"
<proof>

```

```

lemmas analz_insertI = subset_insertI [THEN analz_mono, THEN [2] rev_subsetD,
standard]

```

#### 1.3.1 General equational properties

```

lemma analz_empty [simp]: "analz{} = {}"
<proof>

```

Converse fails: we can analz more from the union than from the separate parts, as a key in one might decrypt a message in the other

**lemma** *analz\_Un*: "analz(G)  $\cup$  analz(H)  $\subseteq$  analz(G  $\cup$  H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *analz\_insert*: "insert X (analz H)  $\subseteq$  analz(insert X H)"  
 <proof>

### 1.3.2 Rewrite rules for pulling out atomic messages

**lemmas** *analz\_insert\_eq\_I* = equalityI [OF subsetI *analz\_insert*]

**lemma** *analz\_insert\_Agent* [simp]:  
 "analz (insert (Agent agt) H) = insert (Agent agt) (analz H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *analz\_insert\_Nonce* [simp]:  
 "analz (insert (Nonce N) H) = insert (Nonce N) (analz H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *analz\_insert\_Number* [simp]:  
 "analz (insert (Number N) H) = insert (Number N) (analz H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *analz\_insert\_Hash* [simp]:  
 "analz (insert (Hash X) H) = insert (Hash X) (analz H)"  
 <proof>

Can only pull out Keys if they are not needed to decrypt the rest

**lemma** *analz\_insert\_Key* [simp]:  
 "K  $\notin$  keysFor (analz H) ==>  
 analz (insert (Key K) H) = insert (Key K) (analz H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *analz\_insert\_MPair* [simp]:  
 "analz (insert {|X,Y|} H) =  
 insert {|X,Y|} (analz (insert X (insert Y H)))"  
 <proof>

Can pull out enCrypted message if the Key is not known

**lemma** *analz\_insert\_Crypt*:  
 "Key (invKey K)  $\notin$  analz H  
 ==> analz (insert (Crypt K X) H) = insert (Crypt K X) (analz H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *lemma1*: "Key (invKey K)  $\in$  analz H ==>  
 analz (insert (Crypt K X) H)  $\subseteq$   
 insert (Crypt K X) (analz (insert X H))"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *lemma2*: "Key (invKey K)  $\in$  analz H ==>  
 insert (Crypt K X) (analz (insert X H))  $\subseteq$   
 analz (insert (Crypt K X) H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *analz\_insert\_Decrypt*:

```

"Key (invKey K) ∈ analz H ==>
  analz (insert (Crypt K X) H) =
  insert (Crypt K X) (analz (insert X H))"
⟨proof⟩

```

Case analysis: either the message is secure, or it is not! Effective, but can cause subgoals to blow up! Use with `split_if`; apparently `split_tac` does not cope with patterns such as `analz (insert (Crypt K X) H)`

```

lemma analz_Crypt_if [simp]:
  "analz (insert (Crypt K X) H) =
    (if (Key (invKey K) ∈ analz H)
      then insert (Crypt K X) (analz (insert X H))
      else insert (Crypt K X) (analz H))"
⟨proof⟩

```

This rule supposes "for the sake of argument" that we have the key.

```

lemma analz_insert_Crypt_subset:
  "analz (insert (Crypt K X) H) ⊆
  insert (Crypt K X) (analz (insert X H))"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma analz_image_Key [simp]: "analz (Key `N) = Key `N"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 1.3.3 Idempotence and transitivity

```

lemma analz_analzD [dest!]: "X ∈ analz (analz H) ==> X ∈ analz H"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma analz_idem [simp]: "analz (analz H) = analz H"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma analz_subset_iff [simp]: "(analz G ⊆ analz H) = (G ⊆ analz H)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma analz_trans: "[| X ∈ analz G; G ⊆ analz H |] ==> X ∈ analz H"
⟨proof⟩

```

Cut; Lemma 2 of Lowe

```

lemma analz_cut: "[| Y ∈ analz (insert X H); X ∈ analz H |] ==> Y ∈ analz H"
⟨proof⟩

```

This rewrite rule helps in the simplification of messages that involve the forwarding of unknown components (X). Without it, removing occurrences of X can be very complicated.

```

lemma analz_insert_eq: "X ∈ analz H ==> analz (insert X H) = analz H"
⟨proof⟩

```

A congruence rule for "analz"

```

lemma analz_subset_cong:

```

```

    "[| analz G ⊆ analz G'; analz H ⊆ analz H' |]
    ==> analz (G ∪ H) ⊆ analz (G' ∪ H')"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma analz_cong:
  "[| analz G = analz G'; analz H = analz H' |]
  ==> analz (G ∪ H) = analz (G' ∪ H')"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma analz_insert_cong:
  "analz H = analz H' ==> analz(insert X H) = analz(insert X H')"
  <proof>

```

If there are no pairs or encryptions then analz does nothing

```

lemma analz_trivial:
  "[| ∀X Y. {|X,Y|} ∉ H; ∀X K. Crypt K X ∉ H |] ==> analz H = H"
  <proof>

```

These two are obsolete (with a single Spy) but cost little to prove...

```

lemma analz_UN_analz_lemma:
  "X ∈ analz (⋃ i ∈ A. analz (H i)) ==> X ∈ analz (⋃ i ∈ A. H i)"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma analz_UN_analz [simp]: "analz (⋃ i ∈ A. analz (H i)) = analz (⋃ i ∈ A.
H i)"
  <proof>

```

## 1.4 Inductive relation "synth"

Inductive definition of "synth" – what can be built up from a set of messages. A form of upward closure. Pairs can be built, messages encrypted with known keys. Agent names are public domain. Numbers can be guessed, but Nonces cannot be.

```

consts synth    :: "msg set => msg set"
inductive "synth H"
  intros
    Inj    [intro]:  "X ∈ H ==> X ∈ synth H"
    Agent [intro]:  "Agent agt ∈ synth H"
    Number [intro]: "Number n ∈ synth H"
    Hash   [intro]: "X ∈ synth H ==> Hash X ∈ synth H"
    MPair  [intro]: "[| X ∈ synth H; Y ∈ synth H |] ==> {|X,Y|} ∈ synth
H"
    Crypt  [intro]: "[| X ∈ synth H; Key(K) ∈ H |] ==> Crypt K X ∈ synth
H"

```

Monotonicity

```

lemma synth_mono: "G ⊆ H ==> synth(G) ⊆ synth(H)"
  <proof>

```

NO *Agent\_synth*, as any Agent name can be synthesized. The same holds for *Number*

```

inductive_cases Nonce_synth [elim!]: "Nonce n ∈ synth H"

```

```

inductive_cases Key_synth [elim!]: "Key K ∈ synth H"
inductive_cases Hash_synth [elim!]: "Hash X ∈ synth H"
inductive_cases MPair_synth [elim!]: "{|X,Y|} ∈ synth H"
inductive_cases Crypt_synth [elim!]: "Crypt K X ∈ synth H"

```

```

lemma synth_increasing: "H ⊆ synth(H)"
<proof>

```

#### 1.4.1 Unions

Converse fails: we can synth more from the union than from the separate parts, building a compound message using elements of each.

```

lemma synth_Un: "synth(G) ∪ synth(H) ⊆ synth(G ∪ H)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma synth_insert: "insert X (synth H) ⊆ synth(insert X H)"
<proof>

```

#### 1.4.2 Idempotence and transitivity

```

lemma synth_synthD [dest!]: "X ∈ synth (synth H) ==> X ∈ synth H"
<proof>

```

```

lemma synth_idem: "synth (synth H) = synth H"
<proof>

```

```

lemma synth_subset_iff [simp]: "(synth G ⊆ synth H) = (G ⊆ synth H)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma synth_trans: "[| X ∈ synth G; G ⊆ synth H |] ==> X ∈ synth H"
<proof>

```

Cut; Lemma 2 of Lowe

```

lemma synth_cut: "[| Y ∈ synth (insert X H); X ∈ synth H |] ==> Y ∈ synth H"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Agent_synth [simp]: "Agent A ∈ synth H"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Number_synth [simp]: "Number n ∈ synth H"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Nonce_synth_eq [simp]: "(Nonce N ∈ synth H) = (Nonce N ∈ H)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Key_synth_eq [simp]: "(Key K ∈ synth H) = (Key K ∈ H)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Crypt_synth_eq [simp]:
  "Key K ∉ H ==> (Crypt K X ∈ synth H) = (Crypt K X ∈ H)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma keysFor_synth [simp]:
  "keysFor (synth H) = keysFor H  $\cup$  invKey '{K. Key K  $\in$  H}"
<proof>

```

### 1.4.3 Combinations of parts, analz and synth

```

lemma parts_synth [simp]: "parts (synth H) = parts H  $\cup$  synth H"
<proof>

```

```

lemma analz_analz_Un [simp]: "analz (analz G  $\cup$  H) = analz (G  $\cup$  H)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma analz_synth_Un [simp]: "analz (synth G  $\cup$  H) = analz (G  $\cup$  H)  $\cup$  synth G"
<proof>

```

```

lemma analz_synth [simp]: "analz (synth H) = analz H  $\cup$  synth H"
<proof>

```

### 1.4.4 For reasoning about the Fake rule in traces

```

lemma parts_insert_subset_Un: "X  $\in$  G ==> parts(insert X H)  $\subseteq$  parts G  $\cup$  parts H"
<proof>

```

More specifically for Fake. Very occasionally we could do with a version of the form  $\text{parts } \{X\} \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } H) \cup \text{parts } H$

```

lemma Fake_parts_insert:
  "X  $\in$  synth (analz H) ==>
  parts (insert X H)  $\subseteq$  synth (analz H)  $\cup$  parts H"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Fake_parts_insert_in_Un:
  "[[Z  $\in$  parts (insert X H); X: synth (analz H)]]
  ==> Z  $\in$  synth (analz H)  $\cup$  parts H"
<proof>

```

$H$  is sometimes  $\text{Key } 'KK \cup \text{spies evs}$ , so can't put  $G = H$ .

```

lemma Fake_analz_insert:
  "X  $\in$  synth (analz G) ==>
  analz (insert X H)  $\subseteq$  synth (analz G)  $\cup$  analz (G  $\cup$  H)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma analz_conj_parts [simp]:
  "(X  $\in$  analz H & X  $\in$  parts H) = (X  $\in$  analz H)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma analz_disj_parts [simp]:
  "(X  $\in$  analz H | X  $\in$  parts H) = (X  $\in$  parts H)"
<proof>

```

Without this equation, other rules for synth and analz would yield redundant cases

```

lemma MPair_synth_analz [iff]:
  "({|X,Y|} ∈ synth (analz H)) =
   (X ∈ synth (analz H) & Y ∈ synth (analz H))"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Crypt_synth_analz:
  "[| Key K ∈ analz H; Key (invKey K) ∈ analz H |]
   ==> (Crypt K X ∈ synth (analz H)) = (X ∈ synth (analz H))"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Hash_synth_analz [simp]:
  "X ∉ synth (analz H)
   ==> (Hash{|X,Y|} ∈ synth (analz H)) = (Hash{|X,Y|} ∈ analz H)"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 1.5 HPair: a combination of Hash and MPair

### 1.5.1 Freeness

```

lemma Agent_neq_HPair: "Agent A ~≠ Hash[X] Y"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_neq_HPair: "Nonce N ~≠ Hash[X] Y"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Number_neq_HPair: "Number N ~≠ Hash[X] Y"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Key_neq_HPair: "Key K ~≠ Hash[X] Y"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Hash_neq_HPair: "Hash Z ~≠ Hash[X] Y"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Crypt_neq_HPair: "Crypt K X' ~≠ Hash[X] Y"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas HPair_neqs = Agent_neq_HPair Nonce_neq_HPair Number_neq_HPair
           Key_neq_HPair Hash_neq_HPair Crypt_neq_HPair

declare HPair_neqs [iff]
declare HPair_neqs [symmetric, iff]

lemma HPair_eq [iff]: "(Hash[X'] Y' = Hash[X] Y) = (X' = X & Y'=Y)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma MPair_eq_HPair [iff]:
  "({|X',Y'|} = Hash[X] Y) = (X' = Hash{|X,Y|} & Y'=Y)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma HPair_eq_MPair [iff]:
  "(Hash[X] Y = {|X',Y'|}) = (X' = Hash{|X,Y|} & Y'=Y)"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 1.5.2 Specialized laws, proved in terms of those for Hash and MPair

```
lemma keysFor_insert_HPair [simp]: "keysFor (insert (Hash[X] Y) H) = keysFor
H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_insert_HPair [simp]:
"parts (insert (Hash[X] Y) H) =
insert (Hash[X] Y) (insert (Hash{|X,Y|}) (parts (insert Y H)))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_insert_HPair [simp]:
"analz (insert (Hash[X] Y) H) =
insert (Hash[X] Y) (insert (Hash{|X,Y|}) (analz (insert Y H)))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma HPair_synth_analz [simp]:
"X ∉ synth (analz H)
==> (Hash[X] Y ∈ synth (analz H)) =
(Hash {|X, Y|} ∈ analz H & Y ∈ synth (analz H))"
⟨proof⟩
```

We do NOT want Crypt... messages broken up in protocols!!

```
declare parts.Body [rule del]
```

Rewrites to push in Key and Crypt messages, so that other messages can be pulled out using the `analz_insert` rules

⟨ML⟩

Cannot be added with `[simp]` – messages should not always be re-ordered.

```
lemmas pushes = pushKeys pushCrypts
```

## 1.6 Tactics useful for many protocol proofs

⟨ML⟩

By default only `o_apply` is built-in. But in the presence of eta-expansion this means that some terms displayed as  $f \circ g$  will be rewritten, and others will not!

```
declare o_def [simp]
```

```
lemma Crypt_notin_image_Key [simp]: "Crypt K X ∉ Key ‘ A"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Hash_notin_image_Key [simp] : "Hash X ∉ Key ‘ A"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma synth_analz_mono: "G ⊆ H ==> synth (analz(G)) ⊆ synth (analz(H))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Fake_analz_eq [simp]:
"X ∈ synth(analz H) ==> synth (analz (insert X H)) = synth (analz H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Two generalizations of `analz_insert_eq`

```

lemma gen_analz_insert_eq [rule_format]:
  "X ∈ analz H ==> ALL G. H ⊆ G --> analz (insert X G) = analz H"
  <proof>

lemma synth_analz_insert_eq [rule_format]:
  "X ∈ synth (analz H)
   ==> ALL G. H ⊆ G --> (Key K ∈ analz (insert X G)) = (Key K ∈ analz
  G)"
  <proof>

lemma Fake_parts_sing:
  "X ∈ synth (analz H) ==> parts{X} ⊆ synth (analz H) ∪ parts H"
  <proof>

lemmas Fake_parts_sing_imp_Un = Fake_parts_sing [THEN [2] rev_subsetD]

  <ML>

end

```

## 2 Theory of Events for Security Protocols

```

theory Event imports Message begin

```

```

consts
  initState :: "agent => msg set"

datatype
  event = Says agent agent msg
          | Gets agent msg
          | Notes agent msg

consts
  bad      :: "agent set"
  knows    :: "agent => event list => msg set"

```

The constant "spies" is retained for compatibility's sake

```

syntax
  spies    :: "event list => msg set"

```

```

translations
  "spies"    => "knows Spy"

```

Spy has access to his own key for spoof messages, but Server is secure

```

specification (bad)
  Spy_in_bad    [iff]: "Spy ∈ bad"
  Server_not_bad [iff]: "Server ∉ bad"
  <proof>

```

**primrec**

```

knows_Nil: "knows A [] = initState A"
knows_Cons:
  "knows A (ev # evs) =
    (if A = Spy then
      (case ev of
        Says A' B X => insert X (knows Spy evs)
      | Gets A' X => knows Spy evs
      | Notes A' X =>
        if A' ∈ bad then insert X (knows Spy evs) else knows Spy evs)
    else
      (case ev of
        Says A' B X =>
          if A'=A then insert X (knows A evs) else knows A evs
      | Gets A' X =>
          if A'=A then insert X (knows A evs) else knows A evs
      | Notes A' X =>
          if A'=A then insert X (knows A evs) else knows A evs))"

```

**consts**

```
used :: "event list => msg set"
```

**primrec**

```

used_Nil: "used [] = (UN B. parts (initState B))"
used_Cons: "used (ev # evs) =
  (case ev of
    Says A B X => parts {X} ∪ used evs
  | Gets A X => used evs
  | Notes A X => parts {X} ∪ used evs)"

```

— The case for *Gets* seems anomalous, but *Gets* always follows *Says* in real protocols. Seems difficult to change. See *Gets\_correct* in theory *Guard/Extensions.thy*.

**lemma** *Notes\_imp\_used* [rule\_format]: "Notes A X ∈ set evs --> X ∈ used evs"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Says\_imp\_used* [rule\_format]: "Says A B X ∈ set evs --> X ∈ used evs"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *MPair\_used* [rule\_format]:  
 "MPair X Y ∈ used evs --> X ∈ used evs & Y ∈ used evs"  
 <proof>

## 2.1 Function *knows*

**lemmas** *parts\_insert\_knows\_A* = parts\_insert [of \_ "knows A evs", standard]

**lemma** *knows\_Spy\_Says* [simp]:  
 "knows Spy (Says A B X # evs) = insert X (knows Spy evs)"  
 <proof>

Letting the Spy see "bad" agents' notes avoids redundant case-splits on whether  $A = \text{Spy}$  and whether  $A \in \text{bad}$

```
lemma knows_Spy_Notes [simp]:
  "knows Spy (Notes A X # evs) =
    (if A:bad then insert X (knows Spy evs) else knows Spy evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma knows_Spy_Gets [simp]: "knows Spy (Gets A X # evs) = knows Spy evs"
<proof>
```

```
lemma knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Says:
  "knows Spy evs  $\subseteq$  knows Spy (Says A B X # evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Notes:
  "knows Spy evs  $\subseteq$  knows Spy (Notes A X # evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Gets:
  "knows Spy evs  $\subseteq$  knows Spy (Gets A X # evs)"
<proof>
```

Spy sees what is sent on the traffic

```
lemma Says_imp_knows_Spy [rule_format]:
  "Says A B X  $\in$  set evs  $\rightarrow$  X  $\in$  knows Spy evs"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Notes_imp_knows_Spy [rule_format]:
  "Notes A X  $\in$  set evs  $\rightarrow$  A: bad  $\rightarrow$  X  $\in$  knows Spy evs"
<proof>
```

Elimination rules: derive contradictions from old Says events containing items known to be fresh

```
lemmas knows_Spy_partsEs =
  Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN parts.Inj, THEN revcut_rl, standard]
  parts.Body [THEN revcut_rl, standard]
```

Compatibility for the old "spies" function

```
lemmas spies_partsEs = knows_Spy_partsEs
lemmas Says_imp_spies = Says_imp_knows_Spy
lemmas parts_insert_spies = parts_insert_knows_A [of _ Spy]
```

## 2.2 Knowledge of Agents

```
lemma knows_Says: "knows A (Says A B X # evs) = insert X (knows A evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma knows_Notes: "knows A (Notes A X # evs) = insert X (knows A evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma knows_Gets:
  "A  $\neq$  Spy  $\rightarrow$  knows A (Gets A X # evs) = insert X (knows A evs)"
<proof>
```

**lemma** *knows\_subset\_knows\_Says*: "knows A evs  $\subseteq$  knows A (Says A' B X # evs)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *knows\_subset\_knows\_Notes*: "knows A evs  $\subseteq$  knows A (Notes A' X # evs)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *knows\_subset\_knows\_Gets*: "knows A evs  $\subseteq$  knows A (Gets A' X # evs)"  
 <proof>

Agents know what they say

**lemma** *Says\_imp\_knows* [rule\_format]: "Says A B X  $\in$  set evs  $\rightarrow$  X  $\in$  knows A evs"  
 <proof>

Agents know what they note

**lemma** *Notes\_imp\_knows* [rule\_format]: "Notes A X  $\in$  set evs  $\rightarrow$  X  $\in$  knows A evs"  
 <proof>

Agents know what they receive

**lemma** *Gets\_imp\_knows\_agents* [rule\_format]:  
 "A  $\neq$  Spy  $\rightarrow$  Gets A X  $\in$  set evs  $\rightarrow$  X  $\in$  knows A evs"  
 <proof>

What agents DIFFERENT FROM Spy know was either said, or noted, or got, or known initially

**lemma** *knows\_imp\_Says\_Gets\_Notes\_initState* [rule\_format]:  
 "[| X  $\in$  knows A evs; A  $\neq$  Spy |]  $\implies$  EX B.  
 Says A B X  $\in$  set evs | Gets A X  $\in$  set evs | Notes A X  $\in$  set evs | X  $\in$  initState A"  
 <proof>

What the Spy knows – for the time being – was either said or noted, or known initially

**lemma** *knows\_Spy\_imp\_Says\_Notes\_initState* [rule\_format]:  
 "[| X  $\in$  knows Spy evs |]  $\implies$  EX A B.  
 Says A B X  $\in$  set evs | Notes A X  $\in$  set evs | X  $\in$  initState Spy"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *parts\_knows\_Spy\_subset\_used*: "parts (knows Spy evs)  $\subseteq$  used evs"  
 <proof>

**lemmas** *usedI = parts\_knows\_Spy\_subset\_used* [THEN subsetD, intro]

**lemma** *initState\_into\_used*: "X  $\in$  parts (initState B)  $\implies$  X  $\in$  used evs"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *used\_Says* [simp]: "used (Says A B X # evs) = parts{X}  $\cup$  used evs"  
 <proof>

```
lemma used_Notes [simp]: "used (Notes A X # evs) = parts{X} ∪ used evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma used_Gets [simp]: "used (Gets A X # evs) = used evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma used_nil_subset: "used [] ⊆ used evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

NOTE REMOVAL—laws above are cleaner, as they don't involve "case"

```
declare knows_Cons [simp del]
      used_Nil [simp del] used_Cons [simp del]
```

For proving theorems of the form  $X \notin \text{analz} (\text{knows Spy evs}) \longrightarrow P$  New events added by induction to "evs" are discarded. Provided this information isn't needed, the proof will be much shorter, since it will omit complicated reasoning about *analz*.

```
lemmas analz_mono_contra =
  knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Says [THEN analz_mono, THEN contra_subsetD]
  knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Notes [THEN analz_mono, THEN contra_subsetD]
  knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Gets [THEN analz_mono, THEN contra_subsetD]
```

⟨ML⟩

```
lemma knows_subset_knows_Cons: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (e # evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma initState_subset_knows: "initState A ⊆ knows A evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

For proving *new\_keys\_not\_used*

```
lemma keysFor_parts_insert:
  "[| K ∈ keysFor (parts (insert X G)); X ∈ synth (analz H) |]
   ==> K ∈ keysFor (parts (G ∪ H)) | Key (invKey K) ∈ parts H"
⟨proof⟩
```

⟨ML⟩

### 2.2.1 Useful for case analysis on whether a hash is a spoof or not

⟨ML⟩

**end**

```
theory Public imports Event begin
```

```
lemma invKey_K: "K ∈ symKeys ==> invKey K = K"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 2.3 Asymmetric Keys

**consts**

```
publicKey :: "[bool,agent] => key"
```

**syntax**

```
pubEK :: "agent => key"
pubSK :: "agent => key"
```

```
privateKey :: "[bool,agent] => key"
priEK :: "agent => key"
priSK :: "agent => key"
```

**translations**

```
"pubEK" == "publicKey False"
"pubSK" == "publicKey True"
```

```
"privateKey b A" == "invKey (publicKey b A)"
"priEK A" == "privateKey False A"
"priSK A" == "privateKey True A"
```

These translations give backward compatibility. They represent the simple situation where the signature and encryption keys are the same.

**syntax**

```
pubK :: "agent => key"
priK :: "agent => key"
```

**translations**

```
"pubK A" == "pubEK A"
"priK A" == "invKey (pubEK A)"
```

By freeness of agents, no two agents have the same key. Since  $True \neq False$ , no agent has identical signing and encryption keys

**specification** (*publicKey*)

```
injective_publicKey:
  "publicKey b A = publicKey c A' ==> b=c & A=A'"
  <proof>
```

**axioms**

```
privateKey_neq_publicKey [iff]: "privateKey b A  $\neq$  publicKey c A'"
```

```
declare privateKey_neq_publicKey [THEN not_sym, iff]
```

## 2.4 Basic properties of *pubK* and *priK*

```
lemma [iff]: "(publicKey b A = publicKey c A') = (b=c & A=A'"
  <proof>
```

```
lemma not_symKeys_pubK [iff]: "publicKey b A  $\notin$  symKeys"
  <proof>
```

**lemma** *not\_symKeys\_priK* [iff]: "privateKey b A  $\notin$  symKeys"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *symKey\_neq\_priEK*: "K  $\in$  symKeys  $\implies$  K  $\neq$  priEK A"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *symKeys\_neq\_imp\_neq*: "(K  $\in$  symKeys)  $\neq$  (K'  $\in$  symKeys)  $\implies$  K  $\neq$  K'"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *symKeys\_invKey\_iff* [iff]: "(invKey K  $\in$  symKeys) = (K  $\in$  symKeys)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *analz\_symKeys\_Decrypt*:  
 "[| Crypt K X  $\in$  analz H; K  $\in$  symKeys; Key K  $\in$  analz H |]  
 $\implies$  X  $\in$  analz H"  
 <proof>

## 2.5 "Image" equations that hold for injective functions

**lemma** *invKey\_image\_eq* [simp]: "(invKey x  $\in$  invKey 'A) = (x  $\in$  A)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *publicKey\_image\_eq* [simp]:  
 "(publicKey b x  $\in$  publicKey c ' AA) = (b=c & x  $\in$  AA)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *privateKey\_notin\_image\_publicKey* [simp]: "privateKey b x  $\notin$  publicKey  
 c ' AA"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *privateKey\_image\_eq* [simp]:  
 "(privateKey b A  $\in$  invKey ' publicKey c ' AS) = (b=c & A $\in$ AS)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *publicKey\_notin\_image\_privateKey* [simp]: "publicKey b A  $\notin$  invKey '  
 publicKey c ' AS"  
 <proof>

## 2.6 Symmetric Keys

For some protocols, it is convenient to equip agents with symmetric as well as asymmetric keys. The theory *Shared* assumes that all keys are symmetric.

**consts**  
*shrK* :: "agent  $\Rightarrow$  key" — long-term shared keys

**specification** (*shrK*)  
*inj\_shrK*: "inj *shrK*"  
 — No two agents have the same long-term key  
 <proof>

**axioms**

```

sym_shrK [iff]: "shrK X ∈ symKeys" — All shared keys are symmetric

declare inj_shrK [THEN inj_eq, iff]

lemma invKey_shrK [simp]: "invKey (shrK A) = shrK A"
⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_shrK_Decrypt:
  "[| Crypt (shrK A) X ∈ analz H; Key(shrK A) ∈ analz H |] ==> X ∈ analz
H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_Decrypt':
  "[| Crypt K X ∈ analz H; K ∈ symKeys; Key K ∈ analz H |] ==> X ∈ analz
H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma priK_neq_shrK [iff]: "shrK A ≠ privateKey b C"
⟨proof⟩

declare priK_neq_shrK [THEN not_sym, simp]

lemma pubK_neq_shrK [iff]: "shrK A ≠ publicKey b C"
⟨proof⟩

declare pubK_neq_shrK [THEN not_sym, simp]

lemma priEK_noteq_shrK [simp]: "priEK A ≠ shrK B"
⟨proof⟩

lemma publicKey_notin_image_shrK [simp]: "publicKey b x ∉ shrK ` AA"
⟨proof⟩

lemma privateKey_notin_image_shrK [simp]: "privateKey b x ∉ shrK ` AA"
⟨proof⟩

lemma shrK_notin_image_publicKey [simp]: "shrK x ∉ publicKey b ` AA"
⟨proof⟩

lemma shrK_notin_image_privateKey [simp]: "shrK x ∉ invKey ` publicKey b
` AA"
⟨proof⟩

lemma shrK_image_eq [simp]: "(shrK x ∈ shrK ` AA) = (x ∈ AA)"
⟨proof⟩

```

For some reason, moving this up can make some proofs loop!

```
declare invKey_K [simp]
```

## 2.7 Initial States of Agents

Note: for all practical purposes, all that matters is the initial knowledge of the Spy. All other agents are automata, merely following the protocol.



*<proof>*

**lemma** *shrK\_in\_used* [iff]: "Key (shrK A) ∈ used evs"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Key\_not\_used* [simp]: "Key K ∉ used evs ==> K ∉ range shrK"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *shrK\_neq*: "Key K ∉ used evs ==> shrK B ≠ K"

*<proof>*

**declare** *shrK\_neq* [THEN not\_sym, simp]

## 2.8 Function *knows Spy*

Agents see their own private keys!

**lemma** *priK\_in\_initState* [iff]: "Key (privateKey b A) ∈ initState A"

*<proof>*

Agents see all public keys!

**lemma** *publicKey\_in\_initState* [iff]: "Key (publicKey b A) ∈ initState B"

*<proof>*

All public keys are visible

**lemma** *spies\_pubK* [iff]: "Key (publicKey b A) ∈ spies evs"

*<proof>*

**declare** *spies\_pubK* [THEN analz.Inj, iff]

Spy sees private keys of bad agents!

**lemma** *Spy\_spies\_bad\_privateKey* [intro!]:

"A ∈ bad ==> Key (privateKey b A) ∈ spies evs"

*<proof>*

Spy sees long-term shared keys of bad agents!

**lemma** *Spy\_spies\_bad\_shrK* [intro!]:

"A ∈ bad ==> Key (shrK A) ∈ spies evs"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *publicKey\_into\_used* [iff] : "Key (publicKey b A) ∈ used evs"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *privateKey\_into\_used* [iff]: "Key (privateKey b A) ∈ used evs"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Crypt\_Spy\_analz\_bad*:

"[| Crypt (shrK A) X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs); A ∈ bad |]"

$\implies X \in \text{analz} (\text{knows Spy evs})$   
 <proof>

## 2.9 Fresh Nonces

**lemma** *Nonce\_notin\_initState [iff]: "Nonce N  $\notin$  parts (initState B)"*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Nonce\_notin\_used\_empty [simp]: "Nonce N  $\notin$  used []"*  
 <proof>

## 2.10 Supply fresh nonces for possibility theorems

In any trace, there is an upper bound  $N$  on the greatest nonce in use

**lemma** *Nonce\_supply\_lemma: "EX N. ALL n. N <= n  $\implies$  Nonce n  $\notin$  used evs"*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Nonce\_supply1: "EX N. Nonce N  $\notin$  used evs"*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Nonce\_supply: "Nonce (@ N. Nonce N  $\notin$  used evs)  $\notin$  used evs"*  
 <proof>

## 2.11 Specialized Rewriting for Theorems About *analz* and Image

**lemma** *insert\_Key\_singleton: "insert (Key K) H = Key ' {K} Un H"*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *insert\_Key\_image: "insert (Key K) (Key'KK  $\cup$  C) = Key ' (insert K KK)  $\cup$  C"*  
 <proof>

<ML>

**lemma** *Crypt\_imp\_keysFor : "[|Crypt K X  $\in$  H; K  $\in$  symKeys|]  $\implies$  K  $\in$  keysFor H"*  
 <proof>

Lemma for the trivial direction of the if-and-only-if of the Session Key Compromise Theorem

**lemma** *analz\_image\_freshK\_lemma:*  
 "(Key K  $\in$  analz (Key'nE  $\cup$  H))  $\implies$  (K  $\in$  nE | Key K  $\in$  analz H)  $\implies$   
 (Key K  $\in$  analz (Key'nE  $\cup$  H)) = (K  $\in$  nE | Key K  $\in$  analz H)"  
 <proof>

**lemmas** *analz\_image\_freshK\_simps =*  
*simp\_thms mem\_simps* — these two allow its use with *only*:  
*disj\_comms*  
*image\_insert [THEN sym] image\_Un [THEN sym] empty\_subsetI insert\_subset*  
*analz\_insert\_eq Un\_upper2 [THEN analz\_mono, THEN subsetD]*  
*insert\_Key\_singleton*

```
Key_not_used insert_Key_image Un_assoc [THEN sym]
```

```
<ML>
```

## 2.12 Specialized Methods for Possibility Theorems

```
<ML>
```

```
end
```

## 3 The Needham-Schroeder Shared-Key Protocol

```
theory NS_Shared imports Public begin
```

From page 247 of Burrows, Abadi and Needham (1989). A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426

```
consts ns_shared  :: "event list set"
```

```
inductive "ns_shared"
```

```
intros
```

```
Nil: "[ ] ∈ ns_shared"
```

```
Fake: "[[evsf ∈ ns_shared; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf))]]  
      ⇒ Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ ns_shared"
```

```
NS1: "[[evs1 ∈ ns_shared; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1]]  
      ⇒ Says A Server {Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA} # evs1 ∈ ns_shared"
```

```
NS2: "[[evs2 ∈ ns_shared; Key KAB ∉ used evs2; KAB ∈ symKeys;  
      Says A' Server {Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA} ∈ set evs2]]  
      ⇒ Says Server A  
         (Crypt (shrK A)  
          {Nonce NA, Agent B, Key KAB,  
           (Crypt (shrK B) {Key KAB, Agent A})})  
      # evs2 ∈ ns_shared"
```

```
NS3: "[[evs3 ∈ ns_shared; A ≠ Server;  
      Says S A (Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs3;  
      Says A Server {Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA} ∈ set evs3]]  
      ⇒ Says A B X # evs3 ∈ ns_shared"
```

```
NS4: "[[evs4 ∈ ns_shared; Nonce NB ∉ used evs4; K ∈ symKeys;  
      Says A' B (Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A}) ∈ set evs4]]  
      ⇒ Says B A (Crypt K (Nonce NB)) # evs4 ∈ ns_shared"
```

```
NS5: "[[evs5 ∈ ns_shared; K ∈ symKeys;
```

```

Says B' A (Crypt K (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs5;
Says S A (Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Agent B, Key K, X})
  ∈ set evs5]
⇒ Says A B (Crypt K {Nonce NB, Nonce NB}) # evs5 ∈ ns_shared"

```

```

Oops: "[evso ∈ ns_shared; Says B A (Crypt K (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evso;
Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Agent B, Key K, X})
  ∈ set evso]
⇒ Notes Spy {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Key K} # evso ∈ ns_shared"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN parts.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare image_eq_UN [simp]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```

lemma "[| A ≠ Server; Key K ∉ used []; K ∈ symKeys |]
  ⇒ ∃ N. ∃ evs ∈ ns_shared.
    Says A B (Crypt K {Nonce N, Nonce N}) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 3.1 Inductive proofs about `ns_shared`

#### 3.1.1 Forwarding lemmas, to aid simplification

For reasoning about the encrypted portion of message NS3

```

lemma NS3_msg_in_parts_spies:
  "Says S A (Crypt KA {N, B, K, X}) ∈ set evs ⇒ X ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

For reasoning about the Oops message

```

lemma Oops_parts_spies:
  "Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, B, K, X}) ∈ set evs
  ⇒ K ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Theorems of the form  $X \notin \text{parts} (\text{knows Spy evs})$  imply that NOBODY sends messages containing  $X$

Spy never sees another agent's shared key! (unless it's bad at start)

```

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ ns_shared ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ ns_shared ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Nobody can have used non-existent keys!

```

lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:

```

```

"[/Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ ns_shared/]
=> K ∉ keysFor (parts (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 3.1.2 Lemmas concerning the form of items passed in messages

Describes the form of K, X and K' when the Server sends this message.

```

lemma Says_Server_message_form:
"[[Says Server A (Crypt K' {N, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ ns_shared]]
=> K ∉ range shrK ∧
  X = (Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A}) ∧
  K' = shrK A"
⟨proof⟩

```

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server

```

lemma A_trusts_NS2:
"[[Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts (spies evs);
  A ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_shared]]
=> Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma cert_A_form:
"[[Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts (spies evs);
  A ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_shared]]
=> K ∉ range shrK ∧ X = (Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A})"
⟨proof⟩

```

EITHER describes the form of X when the following message is sent, OR reduces it to the Fake case. Use *Says\_Server\_message\_form* if applicable.

```

lemma Says_S_message_form:
"[[Says S A (Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ ns_shared]]
=> (K ∉ range shrK ∧ X = (Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A}))
  ∨ X ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

NOT useful in this form, but it says that session keys are not used to encrypt messages containing other keys, in the actual protocol. We require that agents should behave like this subsequently also.

```

lemma "[[evs ∈ ns_shared; Kab ∉ range shrK]] =>
  (Crypt KAB X) ∈ parts (spies evs) ∧
  Key K ∈ parts {X} → Key K ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 3.1.3 Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

The equality makes the induction hypothesis easier to apply

```

lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
"evs ∈ ns_shared =>
  ∀K KK. KK ⊆ - (range shrK) →
  (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK ∪ (spies evs))) =

```

$(K \in KK \vee \text{Key } K \in \text{analz } (\text{spies } \text{evs}))$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *analz\_insert\_freshK*:  
 "[[ $\text{evs} \in \text{ns\_shared}; \text{KAB} \notin \text{range } \text{shrK}$ ]]  $\implies$   
 ( $\text{Key } K \in \text{analz } (\text{insert } (\text{Key } \text{KAB}) (\text{spies } \text{evs}))$ ) =  
 ( $K = \text{KAB} \vee \text{Key } K \in \text{analz } (\text{spies } \text{evs})$ )"  
 <proof>

### 3.1.4 The session key K uniquely identifies the message

In messages of this form, the session key uniquely identifies the rest

**lemma** *unique\_session\_keys*:  
 "[[ $\text{Says Server } A \text{ (Crypt (shrK } A) \{NA, \text{Agent } B, \text{Key } K, X\})} \in \text{set } \text{evs};$   
 $\text{Says Server } A' \text{ (Crypt (shrK } A') \{NA', \text{Agent } B', \text{Key } K, X'\})} \in \text{set}$   
 $\text{evs};$   
 $\text{evs} \in \text{ns\_shared}$ ]]  $\implies A=A' \wedge NA=NA' \wedge B=B' \wedge X = X'$ "  
 <proof>

### 3.1.5 Crucial secrecy property: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg NS2

Beware of *[rule\_format]* and the universal quantifier!

**lemma** *secrecy\_lemma*:  
 "[[ $\text{Says Server } A \text{ (Crypt (shrK } A) \{NA, \text{Agent } B, \text{Key } K,$   
 $\text{Crypt (shrK } B) \{Key } K, \text{Agent } A\})}$ ]]  
 $\in \text{set } \text{evs};$   
 $A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{ns\_shared}$ ]]  
 $\implies (\forall NB. \text{Notes Spy } \{NA, NB, \text{Key } K\} \notin \text{set } \text{evs}) \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{Key } K \notin \text{analz } (\text{spies } \text{evs})$ "  
 <proof>

Final version: Server's message in the most abstract form

**lemma** *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*:  
 "[[ $\text{Says Server } A \text{ (Crypt } K' \{NA, \text{Agent } B, \text{Key } K, X\})} \in \text{set } \text{evs};$   
 $\forall NB. \text{Notes Spy } \{NA, NB, \text{Key } K\} \notin \text{set } \text{evs};$   
 $A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{ns\_shared}$ ]]  
 $\implies \text{Key } K \notin \text{analz } (\text{spies } \text{evs})$ "  
 <proof>

## 3.2 Guarantees available at various stages of protocol

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_NS3*:  
 "[[ $\text{Crypt (shrK } B) \{Key } K, \text{Agent } A\} \in \text{parts } (\text{spies } \text{evs});$   
 $B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{ns\_shared}$ ]]  
 $\implies \exists NA. \text{Says Server } A$   
 $(\text{Crypt (shrK } A) \{NA, \text{Agent } B, \text{Key } K,$   
 $\text{Crypt (shrK } B) \{Key } K, \text{Agent } A\})$   
 $\in \text{set } \text{evs}$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *A\_trusts\_NS4\_lemma* [rule\_format]:  
 "evs ∈ ns\_shared ⇒  
 Key K ∉ analz (spies evs) →  
 Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs →  
 Crypt K (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (spies evs) →  
 Says B A (Crypt K (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"  
 <proof>

This version no longer assumes that K is secure

**lemma** *A\_trusts\_NS4*:  
 "[[Crypt K (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 ∀NB. Notes Spy {NA, NB, Key K} ∉ set evs;  
 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns\_shared]]  
 ⇒ Says B A (Crypt K (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"  
 <proof>

If the session key has been used in NS4 then somebody has forwarded component X in some instance of NS4. Perhaps an interesting property, but not needed (after all) for the proofs below.

**theorem** *NS4\_implies\_NS3* [rule\_format]:  
 "evs ∈ ns\_shared ⇒  
 Key K ∉ analz (spies evs) →  
 Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs →  
 Crypt K (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (spies evs) →  
 (∃A'. Says A' B X ∈ set evs)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_NS5\_lemma* [rule\_format]:  
 "[[B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns\_shared]] ⇒  
 Key K ∉ analz (spies evs) →  
 Says Server A  
 (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K,  
 Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A}}) ∈ set evs →  
 Crypt K {Nonce NB, Nonce NB} ∈ parts (spies evs) →  
 Says A B (Crypt K {Nonce NB, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs"  
 <proof>

Very strong Oops condition reveals protocol's weakness

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_NS5*:  
 "[[Crypt K {Nonce NB, Nonce NB} ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 ∀NA NB. Notes Spy {NA, NB, Key K} ∉ set evs;  
 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns\_shared]]  
 ⇒ Says A B (Crypt K {Nonce NB, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs"  
 <proof>

**end**

## 4 The Kerberos Protocol, BAN Version

**theory** *Kerberos\_BAN* **imports** *Public* **begin**

From page 251 of Burrows, Abadi and Needham (1989). A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426

Confidentiality (secrecy) and authentication properties rely on temporal checks: strong guarantees in a little abstracted - but very realistic - model.

**syntax**

```
CT :: "event list=>nat"
Expired :: "[nat, event list] => bool"
RecentAuth :: "[nat, event list] => bool"
```

**consts**

```
SesKeyLife  :: nat
```

```
AutLife :: nat
```

The ticket should remain fresh for two journeys on the network at least

**specification** (*SesKeyLife*)

```
SesKeyLife_LB [iff]: "2 ≤ SesKeyLife"
⟨proof⟩
```

The authenticator only for one journey

**specification** (*AutLife*)

```
AutLife_LB [iff]: "Suc 0 ≤ AutLife"
⟨proof⟩
```

**translations**

```
"CT" == "length "
```

```
"Expired T evs" == "SesKeyLife + T < CT evs"
```

```
"RecentAuth T evs" == "CT evs ≤ AutLife + T"
```

**consts** *kerberos\_ban* :: "event list set"

**inductive** "kerberos\_ban"

**intros**

```
Nil: "[] ∈ kerberos_ban"
```

```
Fake: "[| evsf ∈ kerberos_ban; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf)) |]"
==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ kerberos_ban"
```

```
Kb1: "[| evs1 ∈ kerberos_ban |]"
==> Says A Server {|Agent A, Agent B|} # evs1
∈ kerberos_ban"
```

```

Kb2: "[| evs2 ∈ kerberos_ban; Key KAB ∉ used evs2; KAB ∈ symKeys;
      Says A' Server {|Agent A, Agent B|} ∈ set evs2 |]
      ==> Says Server A
          (Crypt (shrK A)
            {|Number (CT evs2), Agent B, Key KAB,
              (Crypt (shrK B) {|Number (CT evs2), Agent A, Key KAB|})|})
          # evs2 ∈ kerberos_ban"

```

```

Kb3: "[| evs3 ∈ kerberos_ban;
      Says S A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Number Ts, Agent B, Key K, X|})
            ∈ set evs3;
      Says A Server {|Agent A, Agent B|} ∈ set evs3;
      ~ Expired Ts evs3 |]
      ==> Says A B {|X, Crypt K {|Agent A, Number (CT evs3)|} |}
          # evs3 ∈ kerberos_ban"

```

```

Kb4: "[| evs4 ∈ kerberos_ban;
      Says A' B {|(Crypt (shrK B) {|Number Ts, Agent A, Key K|}),
                (Crypt K {|Agent A, Number Ta|}) |}: set evs4;
      ~ Expired Ts evs4; RecentAuth Ta evs4 |]
      ==> Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) # evs4
          ∈ kerberos_ban"

```

```

Ops: "[| evso ∈ kerberos_ban;
      Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Number Ts, Agent B, Key K, X|})
            ∈ set evso;
      Expired Ts evso |]
      ==> Notes Spy {|Number Ts, Key K|} # evso ∈ kerberos_ban"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN parts.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end.

```

lemma "[|Key K ∉ used []; K ∈ symKeys|]
      ==> ∃ Timestamp. ∃ evs ∈ kerberos_ban.
          Says B A (Crypt K (Number Timestamp))
          ∈ set evs"

```

*<proof>*

Forwarding Lemma for reasoning about the encrypted portion of message Kb3

```

lemma Kb3_msg_in_parts_spies:
  "Says S A (Crypt KA {|Timestamp, B, K, X|}) ∈ set evs
  ==> X ∈ parts (spies evs)"

```

*<proof>*

```

lemma Ops_parts_spies:
  "Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Timestamp, B, K, X|}) ∈ set evs

```

```

    ==> K ∈ parts (spies evs)"
  <proof>

```

Spy never sees another agent's shared key! (unless it's bad at start)

```

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ kerberos_ban ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ kerberos_ban ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "[| Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs);
     evs ∈ kerberos_ban |] ==> A:bad"
  <proof>

```

```

lemmas Spy_analz_shrK_D = analz_subset_parts [THEN subsetD, THEN Spy_see_shrK_D,
dest!]

```

Nobody can have used non-existent keys!

```

lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
  "[|Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ kerberos_ban|]
  ==> K ∉ keysFor (parts (spies evs))"
  <proof>

```

## 4.1 Lemmas concerning the form of items passed in messages

Describes the form of K, X and K' when the Server sends this message.

```

lemma Says_Server_message_form:
  "[| Says Server A (Crypt K' {|Number Ts, Agent B, Key K, X|})
     ∈ set evs; evs ∈ kerberos_ban |]
  ==> K ∉ range shrK &
     X = (Crypt (shrK B) {|Number Ts, Agent A, Key K|}) &
     K' = shrK A"
  <proof>

```

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server PROVIDED that A is NOT compromised!

This shows implicitly the FRESHNESS OF THE SESSION KEY to A

```

lemma A_trusts_K_by_Kb2:
  "[| Crypt (shrK A) {|Number Ts, Agent B, Key K, X|}
     ∈ parts (spies evs);
     A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos_ban |]
  ==> Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Number Ts, Agent B, Key K, X|})
     ∈ set evs"
  <proof>

```

If the TICKET appears then it originated with the Server

FRESHNESS OF THE SESSION KEY to B

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_K\_by\_Kb3*:  
 "[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Number Ts, Agent A, Key K|} ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos\_ban |]  
 ==> Says Server A  
 (Crypt (shrK A) {|Number Ts, Agent B, Key K,  
 Crypt (shrK B) {|Number Ts, Agent A, Key K|}|})  
 ∈ set evs"  
 <proof>

EITHER describes the form of X when the following message is sent, OR reduces it to the Fake case. Use *Says\_Server\_message\_form* if applicable.

**lemma** *Says\_S\_message\_form*:  
 "[| Says S A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Number Ts, Agent B, Key K, X|})  
 ∈ set evs;  
 evs ∈ kerberos\_ban |]  
 ==> (K ∉ range shrK & X = (Crypt (shrK B) {|Number Ts, Agent A, Key K|}))  
 | X ∈ analz (spies evs)"  
 <proof>

Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

**lemma** *analz\_image\_freshK* [rule\_format (no\_asm)]:  
 "evs ∈ kerberos\_ban ==>  
 ∀K KK. KK ⊆ - (range shrK) -->  
 (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK Un (spies evs))) =  
 (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *analz\_insert\_freshK*:  
 "[| evs ∈ kerberos\_ban; KAB ∉ range shrK |] ==>  
 (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (spies evs))) =  
 (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"  
 <proof>

The session key K uniquely identifies the message

**lemma** *unique\_session\_keys*:  
 "[| Says Server A  
 (Crypt (shrK A) {|Number Ts, Agent B, Key K, X|}) ∈ set evs;  
 Says Server A'  
 (Crypt (shrK A') {|Number Ts', Agent B', Key K, X'|}) ∈ set evs;  
 evs ∈ kerberos\_ban |] ==> A=A' & Ts=Ts' & B=B' & X = X'"  
 <proof>

Lemma: the session key sent in msg Kb2 would be EXPIRED if the spy could see it!

**lemma** *lemma2* [rule\_format (no\_asm)]:  
 "[| A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos\_ban |]  
 ==> Says Server A  
 (Crypt (shrK A) {|Number Ts, Agent B, Key K,  
 Crypt (shrK B) {|Number Ts, Agent A, Key K|}|})  
 ∈ set evs -->  
 Key K ∈ analz (spies evs) --> Expired Ts evs"  
 <proof>

Confidentiality for the Server: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg Kb2 as long as they have not expired.

```

lemma Confidentiality_S:
  "[| Says Server A
    (Crypt K' {|Number T, Agent B, Key K, X|}) ∈ set evs;
    ~ Expired T evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos_ban
  |] ==> Key K ∉ analz (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

Confidentiality for Alice

```

lemma Confidentiality_A:
  "[| Crypt (shrK A) {|Number T, Agent B, Key K, X|} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    ~ Expired T evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos_ban
  |] ==> Key K ∉ analz (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

Confidentiality for Bob

```

lemma Confidentiality_B:
  "[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Number Tk, Agent A, Key K|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    ~ Expired Tk evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos_ban
  |] ==> Key K ∉ analz (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma lemma_B [rule_format]:
  "[| B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos_ban |]
  ==> Key K ∉ analz (spies evs) -->
    Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Number Ts, Agent B, Key K, X|})
    ∈ set evs -->
    Crypt K (Number Ta) ∈ parts (spies evs) -->
    Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

Authentication of B to A

```

lemma Authentication_B:
  "[| Crypt K (Number Ta) ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt (shrK A) {|Number Ts, Agent B, Key K, X|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    ~ Expired Ts evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos_ban |]
  ==> Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma lemma_A [rule_format]:
  "[| A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos_ban |]
  ==>
    Key K ∉ analz (spies evs) -->
    Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Number Ts, Agent B, Key K, X|})
    ∈ set evs -->

```

```

      Crypt K {|Agent A, Number Ta|} ∈ parts (spies evs) -->
      Says A B {|X, Crypt K {|Agent A, Number Ta|}|}
      ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

Authentication of A to B

lemma Authentication_A:
  "[| Crypt K {|Agent A, Number Ta|} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt (shrK B) {|Number Ts, Agent A, Key K|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    ~ Expired Ts evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos_ban |]
  ==> Says A B {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Number Ts, Agent A, Key K|},
    Crypt K {|Agent A, Number Ta|}|} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 5 The Kerberos Protocol, Version IV

```
theory KerberosIV imports Public begin
```

```
syntax
```

```

Kas :: agent
Tgs :: agent — the two servers are translations...

```

```
translations
```

```

"Kas" == "Server "
"Tgs" == "Friend 0"

```

```
axioms
```

```

Tgs_not_bad [iff]: "Tgs ∉ bad"
— Tgs is secure — we already know that Kas is secure

```

```
syntax
```

```

CT :: "event list=>nat"

ExpirAuth :: "[nat, event list] => bool"

ExpirServ :: "[nat, event list] => bool"

ExpirAutc :: "[nat, event list] => bool"

RecentResp :: "[nat, nat] => bool"

```

```
constdefs
```

```
AuthKeys :: "event list => key set"
```

```

"AuthKeys evs == {AuthKey.  $\exists$ A Peer Tk. Says Kas A
  (Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Peer, Tk,
  (Crypt (shrK Peer) {|Agent A, Agent Peer, Key AuthKey, Tk|})
  |})  $\in$  set evs}"

Issues :: "[agent, agent, msg, event list] => bool"
  ("_ Issues _ with _ on _")
"A Issues B with X on evs ==
   $\exists$ Y. Says A B Y  $\in$  set evs & X  $\in$  parts {Y} &
  X  $\notin$  parts (spies (takeWhile (% z. z  $\neq$  Says A B Y) (rev evs)))"

consts

  AuthLife  :: nat

  ServLife  :: nat

  AutcLife  :: nat

  RespLife  :: nat

specification (AuthLife)
  AuthLife_LB [iff]: "2  $\leq$  AuthLife"
  <proof>

specification (ServLife)
  ServLife_LB [iff]: "2  $\leq$  ServLife"
  <proof>

specification (AutcLife)
  AutcLife_LB [iff]: "Suc 0  $\leq$  AutcLife"
  <proof>

specification (RespLife)
  RespLife_LB [iff]: "Suc 0  $\leq$  RespLife"
  <proof>

translations
  "CT" == "length "

  "ExpirAuth T evs" == "AuthLife + T < CT evs"

  "ExpirServ T evs" == "ServLife + T < CT evs"

  "ExpirAutc T evs" == "AutcLife + T < CT evs"

  "RecentResp T1 T2" == "T1 <= RespLife + T2"

```

**constdefs**

```

KeyCryptKey :: "[key, key, event list] => bool"
"KeyCryptKey AuthKey ServKey evs ==
  ∃ A B tt.
    Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey
      { |Key ServKey, Agent B, tt,
        Crypt (shrK B) { |Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, tt | }
      })
  ∈ set evs"

```

**consts**

```

kerberos :: "event list set"

```

```

inductive "kerberos"

```

**intros**

```

Nil: "[[] ∈ kerberos"

```

```

Fake: "[| evsf ∈ kerberos; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf)) |]
  ==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ kerberos"

```

```

K1: "[| evs1 ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> Says A Kas { |Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number (CT evs1) | } # evs1
  ∈ kerberos"

```

```

K2: "[| evs2 ∈ kerberos; Key AuthKey ∉ used evs2; AuthKey ∈ symKeys;
  Says A' Kas { |Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number Ta | } ∈ set evs2 |]
  ==> Says Kas A
    (Crypt (shrK A) { |Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number (CT evs2),
      (Crypt (shrK Tgs) { |Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey,
        Number (CT evs2) | } ) | } ) # evs2 ∈ kerberos"

```

```

K3: "[| evs3 ∈ kerberos;
  Says A Kas { |Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number Ta | } ∈ set evs3;
  Says Kas' A (Crypt (shrK A) { |Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk,
    AuthTicket | } ) ∈ set evs3;
  RecentResp Tk Ta
  |]
  ==> Says A Tgs { |AuthTicket,
    (Crypt AuthKey { |Agent A, Number (CT evs3) | } ),
    Agent B | } # evs3 ∈ kerberos"

```

```

K4: "[| evs4 ∈ kerberos; Key ServKey ∉ used evs4; ServKey ∈ symKeys;
      B ≠ Tgs; AuthKey ∈ symKeys;
      Says A' Tgs {|
        (Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey,
                          Number Tk|}),
        (Crypt AuthKey {|Agent A, Number Ta1|}), Agent B|}
        ∈ set evs4;
      ~ ExpirAuth Tk evs4;
      ~ ExpirAutc Ta1 evs4;
      ServLife + (CT evs4) ≤ AuthLife + Tk
    |]
    ==> Says Tgs A
          (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number (CT evs4),
                          Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey,
                                          Number (CT evs4)|} |})
          # evs4 ∈ kerberos"

K5: "[| evs5 ∈ kerberos; AuthKey ∈ symKeys; ServKey ∈ symKeys;
      Says A Tgs
          {|AuthTicket, Crypt AuthKey {|Agent A, Number Ta1|},
           Agent B|}
          ∈ set evs5;
      Says Tgs' A
          (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|})
          ∈ set evs5;
      RecentResp Tt Ta1 |]
    ==> Says A B {|ServTicket,
                  Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number (CT evs5)|} |}
          # evs5 ∈ kerberos"

K6: "[| evs6 ∈ kerberos;
      Says A' B {|
        (Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}),
        (Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta2|})|}
        ∈ set evs6;
      ~ ExpirServ Tt evs6;
      ~ ExpirAutc Ta2 evs6
    |]
    ==> Says B A (Crypt ServKey (Number Ta2))
          # evs6 ∈ kerberos"

```

```

Oops1: "[| evs01 ∈ kerberos; A ≠ Spy;
        Says Kas A
          (Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk,
                          AuthTicket|}) ∈ set evs01;
        ExpirAuth Tk evs01 |]
==> Says A Spy {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number Tk, Key AuthKey|}
      # evs01 ∈ kerberos"

```

```

Oops2: "[| evs02 ∈ kerberos; A ≠ Spy;
        Says Tgs A
          (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|})
          ∈ set evs02;
        ExpirServ Tt evs02 |]
==> Says A Spy {|Agent A, Agent B, Number Tt, Key ServKey|}
      # evs02 ∈ kerberos"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN parts.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

```

## 5.1 Lemmas about Lists

```

lemma spies_Says_rev: "spies (evs @ [Says A B X]) = insert X (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma spies_Gets_rev: "spies (evs @ [Gets A X]) = spies evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma spies_Notes_rev: "spies (evs @ [Notes A X]) =
  (if A:bad then insert X (spies evs) else spies evs)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma spies_evs_rev: "spies evs = spies (rev evs)"
<proof>

```

```

lemmas parts_spies_evs_revD2 = spies_evs_rev [THEN equalityD2, THEN parts_mono]

```

```

lemma spies_takeWhile: "spies (takeWhile P evs) <= spies evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemmas parts_spies_takeWhile_mono = spies_takeWhile [THEN parts_mono]

```

## 5.2 Lemmas about AuthKeys

**lemma** *AuthKeys\_empty*: "AuthKeys [] = {}"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *AuthKeys\_not\_insert*:

"(∀ A Tk akey Peer.  
 ev ≠ Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {|akey, Agent Peer, Tk,  
 (Crypt (shrK Peer) {|Agent A, Agent Peer, akey, Tk|})|}))  
 ==> AuthKeys (ev # evs) = AuthKeys evs"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *AuthKeys\_insert*:

"AuthKeys  
 (Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Key K, Agent Peer, Number Tk,  
 (Crypt (shrK Peer) {|Agent A, Agent Peer, Key K, Number Tk|})|}) # evs)  
 = insert K (AuthKeys evs)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *AuthKeys\_simp*:

"K ∈ AuthKeys  
 (Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Key K', Agent Peer, Number Tk,  
 (Crypt (shrK Peer) {|Agent A, Agent Peer, Key K', Number Tk|})|}) # evs)  
 ==> K = K' | K ∈ AuthKeys evs"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *AuthKeysI*:

"Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Key K, Agent Tgs, Number Tk,  
 (Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key K, Number Tk|})|}) ∈ set  
 evs  
 ==> K ∈ AuthKeys evs"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *AuthKeys\_used*: "K ∈ AuthKeys evs ==> Key K ∈ used evs"

*<proof>*

## 5.3 Forwarding Lemmas

–For reasoning about the encrypted portion of message K3–

**lemma** *K3\_msg\_in\_parts\_spies*:

"Says Kas' A (Crypt KeyA {|AuthKey, Peer, Tk, AuthTicket|})  
 ∈ set evs ==> AuthTicket ∈ parts (spies evs)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Ops\_range\_spies1*:

"[| Says Kas A (Crypt KeyA {|Key AuthKey, Peer, Tk, AuthTicket|})  
 ∈ set evs ;  
 evs ∈ kerberos |] ==> AuthKey ∉ range shrK & AuthKey ∈ symKeys"

*<proof>*

–For reasoning about the encrypted portion of message K5–

**lemma** *K5\_msg\_in\_parts\_spies*:

"Says Tgs' A (Crypt AuthKey {|ServKey, Agent B, Tt, ServTicket|})  
 ∈ set evs ==> ServTicket ∈ parts (spies evs)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Ops\_range\_spies2*:

```
"[| Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Tt, ServTicket|})
  ∈ set evs ;
  evs ∈ kerberos |] ==> ServKey ∉ range shrK & ServKey ∈ symKeys"
```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Says\_ticket\_in\_parts\_spies*:

```
"Says S A (Crypt K {|SesKey, B, TimeStamp, Ticket|}) ∈ set evs
  ==> Ticket ∈ parts (spies evs)"
```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Spy\_see\_shrK [simp]*:

```
"evs ∈ kerberos ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Spy\_analz\_shrK [simp]*:

```
"evs ∈ kerberos ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Spy\_see\_shrK\_D [dest!]*:

```
"[| Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ kerberos |] ==> A:bad"
```

*<proof>*

**lemmas** *Spy\_analz\_shrK\_D = analz\_subset\_parts [THEN subsetD, THEN Spy\_see\_shrK\_D, dest!]*

Nobody can have used non-existent keys!

**lemma** *new\_keys\_not\_used [simp]*:

```
"[|Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ kerberos|]
  ==> K ∉ keysFor (parts (spies evs))"
```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *new\_keys\_not\_analzD*:

```
"[|evs ∈ kerberos; K ∈ symKeys; Key K ∉ used evs|]
  ==> K ∉ keysFor (analz (spies evs))"
```

*<proof>*

## 5.4 Regularity Lemmas

These concern the form of items passed in messages

Describes the form of AuthKey, AuthTicket, and K sent by Kas

**lemma** *Says\_Kas\_message\_form*:

```
"[| Says Kas A (Crypt K {|Key AuthKey, Agent Peer, Tk, AuthTicket|})
  ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> AuthKey ∉ range shrK & AuthKey ∈ AuthKeys evs & AuthKey ∈ symKeys"
```

&

```
AuthTicket = (Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey, Tk|}) &
```

$K = \text{shrK } A \ \& \ \text{Peer} = \text{Tgs}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *SesKey\_is\_session\_key*:  
 "[| Crypt (shrK Tgs\_B) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs\_B, Key SesKey, Number T|}  
 ∈ parts (spies evs); Tgs\_B ∉ bad;  
 evs ∈ kerberos |]  
 ==> SesKey ∉ range shrK"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *A\_trusts\_AuthTicket*:  
 "[| Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey, Tk|}  
 ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 evs ∈ kerberos |]  
 ==> Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Tk,  
 Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey, Tk|}|})  
 ∈ set evs"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *AuthTicket\_crypt\_AuthKey*:  
 "[| Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey, Number Tk|}  
 ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 evs ∈ kerberos |]  
 ==> AuthKey ∈ AuthKeys evs"  
 <proof>

Describes the form of ServKey, ServTicket and AuthKey sent by Tgs

**lemma** *Says\_Tgs\_message\_form*:  
 "[| Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Tt, ServTicket|})  
 ∈ set evs;  
 evs ∈ kerberos |]  
 ==> B ≠ Tgs &  
 ServKey ∉ range shrK & ServKey ∉ AuthKeys evs & ServKey ∈ symKeys  
 &  
 ServTicket = (Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Tt|})  
 &  
 AuthKey ∉ range shrK & AuthKey ∈ AuthKeys evs & AuthKey ∈ symKeys"  
 <proof>

Authenticity of AuthKey for A: If a certain encrypted message appears then it originated with Kas

**lemma** *A\_trusts\_AuthKey*:  
 "[| Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Peer, Tk, AuthTicket|}  
 ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos |]  
 ==> Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Peer, Tk, AuthTicket|})  
 ∈ set evs"  
 <proof>

If a certain encrypted message appears then it originated with Tgs

**lemma** *A\_trusts\_K4*:  
 "[| Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Tt, ServTicket|}

```

      ∈ parts (spies evs);
      Key AuthKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
      AuthKey ∉ range shrK;
      evs ∈ kerberos []
    ==> ∃ A. Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Tt, ServTicket|})
      ∈ set evs"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma AuthTicket_form:
  "[| Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Tk, AuthTicket|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    A ∉ bad;
    evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> AuthKey ∉ range shrK & AuthKey ∈ symKeys &
    AuthTicket = Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey, Tk|}]"
  <proof>

```

This form holds also over an AuthTicket, but is not needed below.

```

lemma ServTicket_form:
  "[| Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Tt, ServTicket|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Key AuthKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
    evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> ServKey ∉ range shrK & ServKey ∈ symKeys &
    (∃ A. ServTicket = Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Tt|})]"
  <proof>

```

Essentially the same as AuthTicket\_form

```

lemma Says_kas_message_form:
  "[| Says Kas' A (Crypt (shrK A)
    {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Tk, AuthTicket|}) ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> AuthKey ∉ range shrK & AuthKey ∈ symKeys &
    AuthTicket =
      Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey, Tk|}
    | AuthTicket ∈ analz (spies evs)"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma Says_tgs_message_form:
  "[| Says Tgs' A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Tt, ServTicket|})
    ∈ set evs; AuthKey ∈ symKeys;
    evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> ServKey ∉ range shrK &
    (∃ A. ServTicket =
      Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Tt|})
    | ServTicket ∈ analz (spies evs)"
  <proof>

```

## 5.5 Unicity Theorems

The session key, if secure, uniquely identifies the Ticket whether AuthTicket or ServTicket. As a matter of fact, one can read also Tgs in the place of B.

**lemma** *unique\_CryptKey*:

```
"[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key SesKey, T|}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt (shrK B') {|Agent A', Agent B', Key SesKey, T'|}
  ∈ parts (spies evs); Key SesKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
  evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> A=A' & B=B' & T=T'"
```

*<proof>*

An *AuthKey* is encrypted by one and only one Shared key. A *ServKey* is encrypted by one and only one *AuthKey*.

**lemma** *Key\_unique\_SesKey*:

```
"[| Crypt K {|Key SesKey, Agent B, T, Ticket|}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt K' {|Key SesKey, Agent B', T', Ticket'|}
  ∈ parts (spies evs); Key SesKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
  evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> K=K' & B=B' & T=T' & Ticket=Ticket'"
```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *unique\_AuthKeys*:

```
"[| Says Kas A
  (Crypt Ka {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Tk, X|}) ∈ set evs;
  Says Kas A'
  (Crypt Ka' {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Tk', X'|}) ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ kerberos |] ==> A=A' & Ka=Ka' & Tk=Tk' & X=X'"
```

*<proof>*

*ServKey* uniquely identifies the message from *Tgs*

**lemma** *unique\_ServKeys*:

```
"[| Says Tgs A
  (Crypt K {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Tt, X|}) ∈ set evs;
  Says Tgs A'
  (Crypt K' {|Key ServKey, Agent B', Tt', X'|}) ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ kerberos |] ==> A=A' & B=B' & K=K' & Tt=Tt' & X=X'"
```

*<proof>*

## 5.6 Lemmas About the Predicate *KeyCryptKey*

**lemma** *not\_KeyCryptKey\_Nil [iff]*: " $\sim$  *KeyCryptKey AuthKey ServKey []*"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *KeyCryptKeyI*:

```
"[| Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, tt, X |}) ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ kerberos |] ==> KeyCryptKey AuthKey ServKey evs"
```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *KeyCryptKey\_Says [simp]*:

```
"KeyCryptKey AuthKey ServKey (Says S A X # evs) =
  (Tgs = S &
   (∃B tt. X = Crypt AuthKey
```

```

      {|Key ServKey, Agent B, tt,
       Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, tt|} |})
    | KeyCryptKey AuthKey ServKey evs)"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma Auth_fresh_not_KeyCryptKey:
  "[| Key AuthKey ∉ used evs; evs ∈ kerberos |]
   ==> ~ KeyCryptKey AuthKey ServKey evs"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma Serv_fresh_not_KeyCryptKey:
  "Key ServKey ∉ used evs ==> ~ KeyCryptKey AuthKey ServKey evs"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma AuthKey_not_KeyCryptKey:
  "[| Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey, tk|}
   ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ kerberos |]
   ==> ~ KeyCryptKey K AuthKey evs"
  <proof>

```

A secure serverkey cannot have been used to encrypt others

```

lemma ServKey_not_KeyCryptKey:
  "[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key SK, tt|} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Key SK ∉ analz (spies evs); SK ∈ symKeys;
   B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerberos |]
   ==> ~ KeyCryptKey SK K evs"
  <proof>

```

Long term keys are not issued as ServKeys

```

lemma shrK_not_KeyCryptKey:
  "evs ∈ kerberos ==> ~ KeyCryptKey K (shrK A) evs"
  <proof>

```

The Tgs message associates ServKey with AuthKey and therefore not with any other key AuthKey.

```

lemma Says_Tgs_KeyCryptKey:
  "[| Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, tt, X |})
   ∈ set evs;
   AuthKey' ≠ AuthKey; evs ∈ kerberos |]
   ==> ~ KeyCryptKey AuthKey' ServKey evs"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma KeyCryptKey_not_KeyCryptKey:
  "[| KeyCryptKey AuthKey ServKey evs; evs ∈ kerberos |]
   ==> ~ KeyCryptKey ServKey K evs"
  <proof>

```

The only session keys that can be found with the help of session keys are those sent by Tgs in step K4.

We take some pains to express the property as a logical equivalence so that the simplifier can apply it.

```

lemma Key_analz_image_Key_lemma:
  "P --> (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK Un H)) --> (K:KK | Key K ∈ analz H)
  ==>
  P --> (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK Un H)) = (K:KK | Key K ∈ analz H)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma KeyCryptKey_analz_insert:
  "[| KeyCryptKey K K' evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> Key K' ∈ analz (insert (Key K) (spies evs))"
<proof>

```

```

lemma AuthKeys_are_not_KeyCryptKey:
  "[| K ∈ AuthKeys evs Un range shrK; evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> ∀SK. ~ KeyCryptKey SK K evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma not_AuthKeys_not_KeyCryptKey:
  "[| K ∉ AuthKeys evs;
  K ∉ range shrK; evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> ∀SK. ~ KeyCryptKey K SK evs"
<proof>

```

## 5.7 Secrecy Theorems

For the Oops2 case of the next theorem

```

lemma Oops2_not_KeyCryptKey:
  "[| evs ∈ kerberos;
  Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey
  {/Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket/})
  ∈ set evs |]
  ==> ~ KeyCryptKey ServKey SK evs"
<proof>

```

Big simplification law for keys SK that are not crypted by keys in KK It helps prove three, otherwise hard, facts about keys. These facts are exploited as simplification laws for analz, and also "limit the damage" in case of loss of a key to the spy. See ESORICS98. [simplified by LCP]

```

lemma Key_analz_image_Key [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "evs ∈ kerberos ==>
  (∀SK KK. SK ∈ symKeys & KK <= -(range shrK) -->
  (∀K ∈ KK. ~ KeyCryptKey K SK evs) -->
  (Key SK ∈ analz (Key'KK Un (spies evs))) =
  (SK ∈ KK | Key SK ∈ analz (spies evs)))"
<proof>

```

First simplification law for analz: no session keys encrypt authentication keys or shared keys.

```

lemma analz_insert_freshK1:
  "[| evs ∈ kerberos; K ∈ (AuthKeys evs) Un range shrK;
  K ∈ symKeys;
  SesKey ∉ range shrK |]

```

```

==> (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key SesKey) (spies evs))) =
      (K = SesKey | Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

Second simplification law for analz: no service keys encrypt any other keys.

```

lemma analz_insert_freshK2:
  "[| evs ∈ kerberos; ServKey ∉ (AuthKeys evs); ServKey ∉ range shrK;
    K ∈ symKeys|]
  ==> (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key ServKey) (spies evs))) =
        (K = ServKey | Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

Third simplification law for analz: only one authentication key encrypts a certain service key.

```

lemma analz_insert_freshK3:
  "[| Says Tgs A
    (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|})
    ∈ set evs; ServKey ∈ symKeys;
    AuthKey ≠ AuthKey'; AuthKey' ∉ range shrK; evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> (Key ServKey ∈ analz (insert (Key AuthKey') (spies evs))) =
        (ServKey = AuthKey' | Key ServKey ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

a weakness of the protocol

```

lemma AuthKey_compromises_ServKey:
  "[| Says Tgs A
    (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|})
    ∈ set evs; AuthKey ∈ symKeys;
    Key AuthKey ∈ analz (spies evs); evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> Key ServKey ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 5.8 Guarantees for Kas

```

lemma ServKey_notin_AuthKeysD:
  "[| Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Tt,
    Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Tt|}|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Key ServKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
    B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> ServKey ∉ AuthKeys evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

If Spy sees the Authentication Key sent in msg K2, then the Key has expired.

```

lemma Confidentiality_Kas_lemma [rule_format]:
  "[| AuthKey ∈ symKeys; A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> Says Kas A
    (Crypt (shrK A)
      {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk,
    Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey, Number Tk|}|})
    ∈ set evs -->
    Key AuthKey ∈ analz (spies evs) -->
    ExpirAuth Tk evs"

```

*<proof>*

**lemma Confidentiality\_Kas:**

```
"[| Says Kas A
  (Crypt Ka {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk, AuthTicket|})
  ∈ set evs;
  ~ ExpirAuth Tk evs;
  A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos |]
==> Key AuthKey ∉ analz (spies evs)"
```

*<proof>*

## 5.9 Guarantees for Tgs

If Spy sees the Service Key sent in msg K4, then the Key has expired.

**lemma Confidentiality\_lemma [rule\_format]:**

```
"[| Says Tgs A
  (Crypt AuthKey
   {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt,
   Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}|})
  ∈ set evs;
  Key AuthKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
  ServKey ∈ symKeys;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerberos |]
==> Key ServKey ∈ analz (spies evs) -->
  ExpirServ Tt evs"
```

*<proof>*

In the real world Tgs can't check wheter AuthKey is secure!

**lemma Confidentiality\_Tgs1:**

```
"[| Says Tgs A
  (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|})
  ∈ set evs;
  Key AuthKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
  ~ ExpirServ Tt evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerberos |]
==> Key ServKey ∉ analz (spies evs)"
```

*<proof>*

In the real world Tgs CAN check what Kas sends!

**lemma Confidentiality\_Tgs2:**

```
"[| Says Kas A
  (Crypt Ka {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk, AuthTicket|})
  ∈ set evs;
  Says Tgs A
  (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|})
  ∈ set evs;
  ~ ExpirAuth Tk evs; ~ ExpirServ Tt evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerberos |]
==> Key ServKey ∉ analz (spies evs)"
```

*<proof>*

Most general form

**lemmas Confidentiality\_Tgs3 = A\_trusts\_AuthTicket [THEN Confidentiality\_Tgs2]**

### 5.10 Guarantees for Alice

lemmas Confidentiality\_Auth\_A = A\_trusts\_AuthKey [THEN Confidentiality\_Kas]

lemma A\_trusts\_K4\_bis:

```
"[| Says Kas A
  (Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Tk, AuthTicket|}) ∈ set evs;
  Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Tt, ServTicket|}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Key AuthKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
  evs ∈ kerberos |]
==> Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Tt, ServTicket|})
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

lemma Confidentiality\_Serv\_A:

```
"[| Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk, AuthTicket|}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  ~ ExpirAuth Tk evs; ~ ExpirServ Tt evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerberos |]
==> Key ServKey ∉ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 5.11 Guarantees for Bob

Theorems for the refined model have suffix "refined"

lemma K4\_imp\_K2:

```
"[| Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|})
  ∈ set evs; evs ∈ kerberos|]
==> ∃Tk. Says Kas A
  (Crypt (shrK A)
   {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk,
    Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey, Number Tk|}|})
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

lemma K4\_imp\_K2\_refined:

```
"[| Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|})
  ∈ set evs; evs ∈ kerberos|]
==> ∃Tk. (Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk,
  Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey, Number Tk|}|})
  ∈ set evs
  & ServLife + Tt <= AuthLife + Tk)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Authenticity of ServKey for B

lemma B\_trusts\_ServKey:

```
"[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Tt|}
  ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
  evs ∈ kerberos |]
==> ∃AuthKey.
```

```

    Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Tt,
                          Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Tt|}|})
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_ServTicket\_Kas:*

```

  "[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
    evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> ∃AuthKey Tk.
    Says Kas A
      (Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk,
                    Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey, Number Tk|}|})
    ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_ServTicket\_Kas\_refined:*

```

  "[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
    evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> ∃AuthKey Tk. Says Kas A (Crypt(shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number
Tk,
    Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey, Number Tk|}|})
    ∈ set evs
    & ServLife + Tt <= AuthLife + Tk"
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_ServTicket:*

```

  "[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
    evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> ∃Tk AuthKey.
    Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk,
                          Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey, Number
Tk|}|})
    ∈ set evs
    & Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt,
                          Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}|})
    ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_ServTicket\_refined:*

```

  "[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
    evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> ∃Tk AuthKey.
    (Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk,
                          Crypt (shrK Tgs) {|Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AuthKey, Number
Tk|}|})
    ∈ set evs
    & Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt,
                          Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}|})
    ∈ set evs
    & ServLife + Tt <= AuthLife + Tk)"

```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *NotExpirServ\_NotExpirAuth\_refined:*  
 "[| ~ ExpirServ Tt evs; ServLife + Tt <= AuthLife + Tk |]  
 ==> ~ ExpirAuth Tk evs"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *Confidentiality\_B:*  
 "[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}  
 ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|}  
 ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk, AuthTicket|}  
 ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 ~ ExpirServ Tt evs; ~ ExpirAuth Tk evs;  
 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerberos |]  
 ==> Key ServKey ∉ analz (spies evs)"  
*<proof>*

Most general form – only for refined model!

**lemma** *Confidentiality\_B\_refined:*  
 "[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}  
 ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 ~ ExpirServ Tt evs;  
 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerberos |]  
 ==> Key ServKey ∉ analz (spies evs)"  
*<proof>*

## 5.12 Authenticity theorems

1. Session Keys authenticity: they originated with servers.

Authenticity of ServKey for A

**lemma** *A\_trusts\_ServKey:*  
 "[| Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk, AuthTicket|}  
 ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|}  
 ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 ~ ExpirAuth Tk evs; A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos |]  
 ==> Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|})  
 ∈ set evs"  
*<proof>*

Note: requires a temporal check

B checks authenticity of A by theorems *A\_Authenticity* and *A\_authenticity\_refined*

**lemma** *Says\_Auth:*  
 "[| Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta|} ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt,  
 ServTicket|}) ∈ set evs;  
 Key ServKey ∉ analz (spies evs);

```

    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> Says A B {|ServTicket, Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta|}|} ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

The second assumption tells B what kind of key ServKey is.

**lemma A\_Authenticity:**

```

  "[| Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta|} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}
      ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|}
      ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk, AuthTicket|}
      ∈ parts (spies evs);
    ~ ExpirServ Tt evs; ~ ExpirAuth Tk evs;
    B ≠ Tgs; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> Says A B {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|},
    Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta|} |} ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

Stronger form in the refined model

**lemma A\_Authenticity\_refined:**

```

  "[| Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta2|} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}
      ∈ parts (spies evs);
    ~ ExpirServ Tt evs;
    B ≠ Tgs; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> Says A B {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|},
    Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta2|} |} ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

A checks authenticity of B by theorem B\_authenticity

**lemma Says\_K6:**

```

  "[| Crypt ServKey (Number Ta) ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt,
      ServTicket|}) ∈ set evs;
    Key ServKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> Says B A (Crypt ServKey (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

**lemma K4\_trustworthy:**

```

  "[| Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, T, ServTicket|}
      ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Key AuthKey ∉ analz (spies evs); AuthKey ∉ range shrK;
    evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> ∃ A. Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, T, ServTicket|})
      ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

**lemma B\_Authenticity:**

```

  "[| Crypt ServKey (Number Ta) ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|}
      ∈ parts (spies evs);

```

```

Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk, AuthTicket|}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
~ ExpirAuth Tk evs; ~ ExpirServ Tt evs;
A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerberos []
==> Says B A (Crypt ServKey (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma B_Knows_B_Knows_ServKey_lemma:
  "[| Says B A (Crypt ServKey (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs;
    Key ServKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> B Issues A with (Crypt ServKey (Number Ta)) on evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma B_Knows_B_Knows_ServKey:
  "[| Says B A (Crypt ServKey (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs;
    Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}
      ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|}
      ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk, AuthTicket|}
      ∈ parts (spies evs);
    ~ ExpirServ Tt evs; ~ ExpirAuth Tk evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> B Issues A with (Crypt ServKey (Number Ta)) on evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma B_Knows_B_Knows_ServKey_refined:
  "[| Says B A (Crypt ServKey (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs;
    Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}
      ∈ parts (spies evs);
    ~ ExpirServ Tt evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> B Issues A with (Crypt ServKey (Number Ta)) on evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma A_Knows_B_Knows_ServKey:
  "[| Crypt ServKey (Number Ta) ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|}
      ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk, AuthTicket|}
      ∈ parts (spies evs);
    ~ ExpirAuth Tk evs; ~ ExpirServ Tt evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> B Issues A with (Crypt ServKey (Number Ta)) on evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma K3_imp_K2:
  "[| Says A Tgs
    {|AuthTicket, Crypt AuthKey {|Agent A, Number Ta|}, Agent B|}

```

```

    ∈ set evs;
    A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> ∃ Tk. Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A)
    {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Tk, AuthTicket|})
    ∈ set evs"

```

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** K4\_trustworthy':

```

  "[| Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A)
    {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Tk, AuthTicket|})
    ∈ set evs;
    Key AuthKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
    B ≠ Tgs; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> Says Tgs A (Crypt AuthKey
    {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|})
    ∈ set evs"

```

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** A\_Knows\_A\_Knows\_ServKey\_lemma:

```

  "[| Says A B {|ServTicket, Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta|}|}
    ∈ set evs;
    Key ServKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
    B ≠ Tgs; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> A Issues B with (Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta|}) on evs"

```

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** A\_Knows\_A\_Knows\_ServKey:

```

  "[| Says A B {|ServTicket, Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta|}|}
    ∈ set evs;
    Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk, AuthTicket|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    ~ ExpirAuth Tk evs; ~ ExpirServ Tt evs;
    B ≠ Tgs; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> A Issues B with (Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta|}) on evs"

```

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** B\_Knows\_A\_Knows\_ServKey:

```

  "[| Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta|} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt AuthKey {|Key ServKey, Agent B, Number Tt, ServTicket|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt (shrK A) {|Key AuthKey, Agent Tgs, Number Tk, AuthTicket|}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    ~ ExpirServ Tt evs; ~ ExpirAuth Tk evs;
    B ≠ Tgs; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos []
  ==> A Issues B with (Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta|}) on evs"

```

⟨proof⟩

```

lemma B_Knows_A_Knows_ServKey_refined:
  "[| Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta|} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key ServKey, Number Tt|}
      ∈ parts (spies evs);
    ~ ExpirServ Tt evs;
    B ≠ Tgs; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerberos |]
  ==> A Issues B with (Crypt ServKey {|Agent A, Number Ta|}) on evs"
⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 6 The Original Otway-Rees Protocol

theory *OtwayRees* imports *Public* begin

From page 244 of Burrows, Abadi and Needham (1989). A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426

This is the original version, which encrypts Nonce NB.

```

consts otway    :: "event list set"
inductive "otway"
  intros

  Nil: "[|] ∈ otway"

  Fake: "[| evsf ∈ otway; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsf)) |]
    ==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ otway"

  Reception: "[| evsr ∈ otway; Says A B X ∈ set evsr |]
    ==> Gets B X # evsr ∈ otway"

  OR1: "[| evs1 ∈ otway; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1 |]
    ==> Says A B {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B,
      Crypt (shrK A) {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B|} |}
      # evs1 : otway"

  OR2: "[| evs2 ∈ otway; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2;
    Gets B {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X|} : set evs2 |]
    ==> Says B Server
      {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X,
      Crypt (shrK B)
      {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B|}|}
      # evs2 : otway"

  OR3: "[| evs3 ∈ otway; Key KAB ∉ used evs3;
    Gets Server
      {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B,
      Crypt (shrK A) {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B|},

```

```

      Crypt (shrK B) {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B|}|}
    : set evs3 []
  ==> Says Server B
      {|Nonce NA,
       Crypt (shrK A) {|Nonce NA, Key KAB|},
       Crypt (shrK B) {|Nonce NB, Key KAB|}|}|}
    # evs3 : otway"

OR4: "[| evs4 ∈ otway; B ≠ Server;
      Says B Server {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X'},
      Crypt (shrK B)
        {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B|}|}|}
    : set evs4;
  Gets B {|Nonce NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {|Nonce NB, Key K|}|}|}
    : set evs4 []
  ==> Says B A {|Nonce NA, X|} # evs4 : otway"

Ops: "[| evso ∈ otway;
      Says Server B {|Nonce NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {|Nonce NB, Key K|}|}|}
    : set evso []
  ==> Notes Spy {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Key K|} # evso : otway"

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

lemma "[| B ≠ Server; Key K ∉ used [] |]
  ==> ∃ evs ∈ otway.
    Says B A {|Nonce NA, Crypt (shrK A) {|Nonce NA, Key K|}|}|}
      ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_imp_Says [dest!]:
  "[| Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ otway |] ==> ∃ A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma OR2_analz_knows_Spy:
  "[| Gets B {|N, Agent A, Agent B, X|} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma OR4_analz_knows_Spy:
  "[| Gets B {|N, X, Crypt (shrK B) X'|} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```
lemmas OR2_parts_knows_Spy =
  OR2_analz_knows_Spy [THEN analz_into_parts, standard]
```

Theorems of the form  $X \notin \text{parts} (\text{knows Spy evs})$  imply that NOBODY sends messages containing X!

Spy never sees a good agent's shared key!

```
lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ otway ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ otway ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "[Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ otway] ==> A ∈ bad"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 6.1 Towards Secrecy: Proofs Involving *analz*

```
lemma Says_Server_message_form:
  "[| Says Server B {|NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|}|} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ otway |]
   ==> K ∉ range shrK & (∃ i. NA = Nonce i) & (∃ j. NB = Nonce j)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

The equality makes the induction hypothesis easier to apply

```
lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ otway ==>
  ∀ K KK. KK ≤ - (range shrK) -->
  (Key K ∈ analz (Key 'KK Un (knows Spy evs))) =
  (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "[| evs ∈ otway; KAB ∉ range shrK |] ==>
  (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (knows Spy evs))) =
  (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

The Key K uniquely identifies the Server's message.

```
lemma unique_session_keys:
  "[| Says Server B {|NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, K|}|} ∈ set evs;
   Says Server B' {|NA', X', Crypt (shrK B') {|NB', K|}|} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ otway |] ==> X=X' & B=B' & NA=NA' & NB=NB'"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 6.2 Authenticity properties relating to NA

Only OR1 can have caused such a part of a message to appear.

```

lemma Crypt_imp_OR1 [rule_format]:
  "[| A  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  otway |]
  ==> Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B|}  $\in$  parts (knows Spy evs) -->
    Says A B {|NA, Agent A, Agent B,
      Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B|}|}
     $\in$  set evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Crypt_imp_OR1_Gets:
  "[| Gets B {|NA, Agent A, Agent B,
    Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B|}|}  $\in$  set evs;
    A  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  otway |]
  ==> Says A B {|NA, Agent A, Agent B,
    Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B|}|}
     $\in$  set evs"
<proof>

```

The Nonce NA uniquely identifies A's message

```

lemma unique_NA:
  "[| Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B|}  $\in$  parts (knows Spy evs);
    Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent C|}  $\in$  parts (knows Spy evs);
    evs  $\in$  otway; A  $\notin$  bad |]
  ==> B = C"
<proof>

```

It is impossible to re-use a nonce in both OR1 and OR2. This holds because OR2 encrypts Nonce NB. It prevents the attack that can occur in the over-simplified version of this protocol: see *OtwayRees\_Bad*.

```

lemma no_nonce_OR1_OR2:
  "[| Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B|}  $\in$  parts (knows Spy evs);
    A  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  otway |]
  ==> Crypt (shrK A) {|NA', NA, Agent A', Agent A|}  $\notin$  parts (knows Spy evs)"
<proof>

```

Crucial property: If the encrypted message appears, and A has used NA to start a run, then it originated with the Server!

```

lemma NA_Crypt_imp_Server_msg [rule_format]:
  "[| A  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  otway |]
  ==> Says A B {|NA, Agent A, Agent B,
    Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B|}|}  $\in$  set evs -->
    Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|}  $\in$  parts (knows Spy evs)
    --> ( $\exists$  NB. Says Server B
      {|NA,
        Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|},
        Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|}|}  $\in$  set evs)"
<proof>

```

Corollary: if A receives B's OR4 message and the nonce NA agrees then the key really did come from the Server! CANNOT prove this of the bad form of this protocol, even though we can prove *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

```

lemma A_trusts_OR4:
  "[| Says A B {|NA, Agent A, Agent B,
    Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B|}|} ∈ set evs;
    Says B' A {|NA, Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|}|} ∈ set evs;
    A ∉ bad; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> ∃NB. Says Server B
    {|NA,
     Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|}|}
    ∈ set evs"

```

*<proof>*

Crucial secrecy property: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg OR3 Does not in itself guarantee security: an attack could violate the premises, e.g. by having  $A = \text{Spy}$

```

lemma secrecy_lemma:
  "[| A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> Says Server B
    {|NA, Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|}|} ∈ set evs -->
  Notes Spy {|NA, NB, Key K|} ∉ set evs -->
  Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"

```

*<proof>*

```

theorem Spy_not_see_encrypted_key:
  "[| Says Server B
    {|NA, Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|}|} ∈ set evs;
  Notes Spy {|NA, NB, Key K|} ∉ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"

```

*<proof>*

This form is an immediate consequence of the previous result. It is similar to the assertions established by other methods. It is equivalent to the previous result in that the Spy already has *analz* and *synth* at his disposal. However, the conclusion  $\text{Key } K \notin \text{knows Spy evs}$  appears not to be inductive: all the cases other than Fake are trivial, while Fake requires  $\text{Key } K \notin \text{analz (knows Spy evs)}$ .

```

lemma Spy_not_know_encrypted_key:
  "[| Says Server B
    {|NA, Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|}|} ∈ set evs;
  Notes Spy {|NA, NB, Key K|} ∉ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> Key K ∉ knows Spy evs"

```

*<proof>*

A's guarantee. The Oops premise quantifies over NB because A cannot know what it is.

```

lemma A_gets_good_key:
  "[| Says A B {|NA, Agent A, Agent B,
    Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B|}|} ∈ set evs;
  Says B' A {|NA, Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|}|} ∈ set evs;

```

```

     $\forall NB. \text{Notes Spy } \{|NA, NB, \text{Key } K|\} \notin \text{set evs};$ 
     $A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{otway } []$ 
     $\implies \text{Key } K \notin \text{analz } (\text{knows Spy evs})"$ 
  <proof>

```

### 6.3 Authenticity properties relating to NB

Only OR2 can have caused such a part of a message to appear. We do not know anything about X: it does NOT have to have the right form.

```

lemma Crypt_imp_OR2:
  "[| Crypt (shrK B) {|NA, NB, Agent A, Agent B|\}  $\in$  parts (knows Spy evs);
    B  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  otway |]
   $\implies \exists X. \text{Says } B \text{ Server}$ 
    {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, X,
     Crypt (shrK B) {|NA, NB, Agent A, Agent B|\}|}
     $\in$  set evs"
  <proof>

```

The Nonce NB uniquely identifies B's message

```

lemma unique_NB:
  "[| Crypt (shrK B) {|NA, NB, Agent A, Agent B|\}  $\in$  parts(knows Spy evs);
    Crypt (shrK B) {|NC, NB, Agent C, Agent B|\}  $\in$  parts(knows Spy evs);
    evs  $\in$  otway; B  $\notin$  bad |]
   $\implies NC = NA \ \& \ C = A"$ 
  <proof>

```

If the encrypted message appears, and B has used Nonce NB, then it originated with the Server! Quite messy proof.

```

lemma NB_Crypt_imp_Server_msg [rule_format]:
  "[| B  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  otway |]
   $\implies \text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } B) \{|NB, \text{Key } K|\} \in \text{parts } (\text{knows Spy evs})$ 
   $\longrightarrow (\forall X'. \text{Says } B \text{ Server}$ 
    {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, X',
     Crypt (shrK B) {|NA, NB, Agent A, Agent B|\}|}
     $\in$  set evs
   $\longrightarrow \text{Says } \text{Server } B$ 
    {|NA, Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|\},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|\}|}
     $\in$  set evs)"
  <proof>

```

Guarantee for B: if it gets a message with matching NB then the Server has sent the correct message.

```

theorem B_trusts_OR3:
  "[| Says B Server {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, X',
    Crypt (shrK B) {|NA, NB, Agent A, Agent B|\} |}
     $\in$  set evs;
    Gets B {|NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|\}|}  $\in$  set evs;
    B  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  otway |]
   $\implies \text{Says } \text{Server } B$ 
    {|NA,
     Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|\},

```

```

      Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|}|}
      ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

The obvious combination of B_trusts_OR3 with Spy_not_see_encrypted_key
lemma B_gets_good_key:
  "[| Says B Server {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, X',
      Crypt (shrK B) {|NA, NB, Agent A, Agent B|} |}
   ∈ set evs;
   Gets B {|NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|}|} ∈ set evs;
   Notes Spy {|NA, NB, Key K|} ∉ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma OR3_imp_OR2:
  "[| Says Server B
      {|NA, Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|},
      Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|}|} ∈ set evs;
   B ∉ bad; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> ∃X. Says B Server {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, X,
      Crypt (shrK B) {|NA, NB, Agent A, Agent B|} |}
   ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

After getting and checking OR4, agent A can trust that B has been active. We
could probably prove that X has the expected form, but that is not strictly
necessary for authentication.

theorem A_auths_B:
  "[| Says B' A {|NA, Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|}|} ∈ set evs;
   Says A B {|NA, Agent A, Agent B,
      Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B|}|} ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> ∃NB X. Says B Server {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, X,
      Crypt (shrK B) {|NA, NB, Agent A, Agent B|}
|}
   ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 7 The Otway-Rees Protocol as Modified by Abadi and Needham

**theory** OtwayRees\_AN **imports** Public **begin**

This simplified version has minimal encryption and explicit messages.

Note that the formalization does not even assume that nonces are fresh. This is because the protocol does not rely on uniqueness of nonces for security, only for freshness, and the proof script does not prove freshness properties.

From page 11 of Abadi and Needham (1996). Prudent Engineering Practice for Cryptographic Protocols. IEEE Trans. SE 22 (1)

```
consts otway  :: "event list set"
inductive "otway"
```

```
  intros
```

```
  Nil: — The empty trace
        "[ ] ∈ otway"
```

*Fake*: — The Spy may say anything he can say. The sender field is correct, but agents don't use that information.

```
"[ | evsf ∈ otway; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsf)) | ]
  ==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ otway"
```

*Reception*: — A message that has been sent can be received by the intended recipient.

```
"[ | evsr ∈ otway; Says A B X ∈set evsr | ]
  ==> Gets B X # evsr ∈ otway"
```

*OR1*: — Alice initiates a protocol run

```
"evs1 ∈ otway
  ==> Says A B {|Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA|} # evs1 ∈ otway"
```

*OR2*: — Bob's response to Alice's message.

```
"[ | evs2 ∈ otway;
  Gets B {|Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA|} ∈set evs2 | ]
  ==> Says B Server {|Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}
        # evs2 ∈ otway"
```

*OR3*: — The Server receives Bob's message. Then he sends a new session key to Bob with a packet for forwarding to Alice.

```
"[ | evs3 ∈ otway; Key KAB ∉ used evs3;
  Gets Server {|Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}
        ∈set evs3 | ]
  ==> Says Server B
        {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key KAB|},
         Crypt (shrK B) {|Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key KAB|}|}
        # evs3 ∈ otway"
```

*OR4*: — Bob receives the Server's (?) message and compares the Nonces with those in the message he previously sent the Server. Need  $B \neq \text{Server}$  because we allow messages to self.

```
"[ | evs4 ∈ otway; B ≠ Server;
  Says B Server {|Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|} ∈set evs4;
  Gets B {|X, Crypt(shrK B){|Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|}|}
        ∈set evs4 | ]
  ==> Says B A X # evs4 ∈ otway"
```

*Oops*: — This message models possible leaks of session keys. The nonces identify the protocol run.

```
"[ | evso ∈ otway;
  Says Server B
        {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|},
         Crypt (shrK B) {|Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|}|}]"
```

```

    ∈ set evso []
    ==> Notes Spy {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Key K|} # evso ∈ otway"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```

lemma "[| B ≠ Server; Key K ∉ used [] |]
  ==> ∃ evs ∈ otway.
    Says B A (Crypt (shrK A) {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|})
    ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Gets_imp_Says [dest!]:
  "[| Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ otway |] ==> ∃ A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

For reasoning about the encrypted portion of messages

```

lemma OR4_analz_knows_Spy:
  "[| Gets B {|X, Crypt(shrK B) X'|} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
<proof>

```

Theorems of the form  $X \notin \text{parts}(\text{knows Spy evs})$  imply that NOBODY sends messages containing X!

Spy never sees a good agent's shared key!

```

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ otway ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ otway ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "[|Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ otway|] ==> A ∈ bad"
<proof>

```

## 7.1 Proofs involving analz

Describes the form of K and NA when the Server sends this message.

```

lemma Says_Server_message_form:
  "[| Says Server B
    {|Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|},
    Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|}|}
    ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> K ∉ range shrK & (∃ i. NA = Nonce i) & (∃ j. NB = Nonce j)"
<proof>

```

Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

The equality makes the induction hypothesis easier to apply

```

lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ otway ==>
    ∀K KK. KK ≤ -(range shrK) -->
      (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK Un (knows Spy evs))) =
      (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
<proof>

```

```

lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "[| evs ∈ otway; KAB ∉ range shrK |] ==>
    (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (knows Spy evs))) =
    (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
<proof>

```

The Key K uniquely identifies the Server's message.

```

lemma unique_session_keys:
  "[| Says Server B
    {|Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, K|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Agent A, Agent B, K|}|}
   ∈ set evs;
   Says Server B'
    {|Crypt (shrK A') {|NA', Agent A', Agent B', K|},
     Crypt (shrK B') {|NB', Agent A', Agent B', K|}|}
   ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> A=A' & B=B' & NA=NA' & NB=NB'"
<proof>

```

## 7.2 Authenticity properties relating to NA

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server!

```

lemma NA_Crypt_imp_Server_msg [rule_format]:
  "[| A ∉ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|} ∈ parts (knows Spy
  evs)
  --> (∃NB. Says Server B
    {|Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|}|}
   ∈ set evs)"
<proof>

```

Corollary: if A receives B's OR4 message then it originated with the Server.  
Freshness may be inferred from nonce NA.

```

lemma A_trusts_OR4:
  "[| Says B' A (Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|}) ∈ set
  evs;
   A ∉ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> ∃NB. Says Server B
    {|Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|}|}

```

$\in \text{set evs}$ "

*<proof>*

Crucial secrecy property: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg OR3 Does not in itself guarantee security: an attack could violate the premises, e.g. by having  $A = \text{Spy}$

**lemma** *secrecy\_lemma*:

```
"[| A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> Says Server B
      {|Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|},
       Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|}|}
  ∈ set evs -->
  Notes Spy {|NA, NB, Key K|} ∉ set evs -->
  Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*:

```
"[| Says Server B
      {|Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|},
       Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|}|}
  ∈ set evs;
  Notes Spy {|NA, NB, Key K|} ∉ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
```

*<proof>*

A's guarantee. The Oops premise quantifies over NB because A cannot know what it is.

**lemma** *A\_gets\_good\_key*:

```
"[| Says B' A (Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|}) ∈ set
  evs;
  ∀NB. Notes Spy {|NA, NB, Key K|} ∉ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
```

*<proof>*

### 7.3 Authenticity properties relating to NB

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server!

**lemma** *NB\_Crypt\_imp\_Server\_msg* [rule\_format]:

```
"[| B ∉ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)
  --> (∃NA. Says Server B
      {|Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|},
       Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|}|}
  ∈ set evs)"
```

*<proof>*

Guarantee for B: if it gets a well-formed certificate then the Server has sent the correct message in round 3.

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_OR3*:

```

"[] Says S B {|X, Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|}|}
  ∈ set evs;
  B ∉ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway []
==> ∃NA. Says Server B
      {|Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|},
       Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|}|}
  ∈ set evs"

```

⟨proof⟩

The obvious combination of *B\_trusts\_OR3* with *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

**lemma** *B\_gets\_good\_key*:

```

"[] Gets B {|X, Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K|}|}
  ∈ set evs;
  ∀NA. Notes Spy {|NA, NB, Key K|} ∉ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway []
==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"

```

⟨proof⟩

end

## 8 The Otway-Rees Protocol: The Faulty BAN Version

**theory** *OtwayRees\_Bad* imports *Public* begin

The FAULTY version omitting encryption of Nonce NB, as suggested on page 247 of Burrows, Abadi and Needham (1988). A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426

This file illustrates the consequences of such errors. We can still prove impressive-looking properties such as *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*, yet the protocol is open to a middleperson attack. Attempting to prove some key lemmas indicates the possibility of this attack.

**consts** *otway* :: "event list set"

**inductive** "otway"

**intros**

*Nil*: — The empty trace

"[] ∈ otway"

*Fake*: — The Spy may say anything he can say. The sender field is correct, but agents don't use that information.

```

"[] evsf ∈ otway; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsf)) []
==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ otway"

```

*Reception*: — A message that has been sent can be received by the intended recipient.

```

"[] evsr ∈ otway; Says A B X ∈ set evsr []
==> Gets B X # evsr ∈ otway"

```

*OR1*: — Alice initiates a protocol run

```

"[] evs1 ∈ otway; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1 []"

```

```

==> Says A B {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B,
              Crypt (shrK A) {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B|} |}
      # evs1 ∈ otway"

```

*OR2*: — Bob's response to Alice's message. This variant of the protocol does NOT encrypt NB.

```

" [| evs2 ∈ otway; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2;
   Gets B {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X|} ∈ set evs2 |]
==> Says B Server
      {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X, Nonce NB,
       Crypt (shrK B) {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B|}|}
      # evs2 ∈ otway"

```

*OR3*: — The Server receives Bob's message and checks that the three NAs match. Then he sends a new session key to Bob with a packet for forwarding to Alice.

```

" [| evs3 ∈ otway; Key KAB ∉ used evs3;
   Gets Server
     {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B,
      Crypt (shrK A) {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B|},
      Nonce NB,
      Crypt (shrK B) {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B|}|}
   ∈ set evs3 |]
==> Says Server B
      {|Nonce NA,
       Crypt (shrK A) {|Nonce NA, Key KAB|},
       Crypt (shrK B) {|Nonce NB, Key KAB|}|}
      # evs3 ∈ otway"

```

*OR4*: — Bob receives the Server's (?) message and compares the Nonces with those in the message he previously sent the Server. Need  $B \neq \text{Server}$  because we allow messages to self.

```

" [| evs4 ∈ otway; B ≠ Server;
   Says B Server {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X', Nonce NB,
                  Crypt (shrK B) {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B|}|}
   ∈ set evs4;
   Gets B {|Nonce NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {|Nonce NB, Key K|}|}
   ∈ set evs4 |]
==> Says B A {|Nonce NA, X|} # evs4 ∈ otway"

```

*Oops*: — This message models possible leaks of session keys. The nonces identify the protocol run.

```

" [| evso ∈ otway;
   Says Server B {|Nonce NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {|Nonce NB, Key K|}|}
   ∈ set evso |]
==> Notes Spy {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Key K|} # evso ∈ otway"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```

lemma " [| B ≠ Server; Key K ∉ used [] |]

```

```

==> ∃ NA. ∃ evs ∈ otway.
      Says B A {|Nonce NA, Crypt (shrK A) {|Nonce NA, Key K|}|}
      ∈ set evs"

```

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Gets\_imp\_Says [dest!]*:

```

"[| Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ otway |] ==> ∃ A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"

```

⟨proof⟩

## 8.1 For reasoning about the encrypted portion of messages

**lemma** *OR2\_analz\_knows\_Spy*:

```

"[| Gets B {|N, Agent A, Agent B, X|} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ otway |]
==> X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"

```

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *OR4\_analz\_knows\_Spy*:

```

"[| Gets B {|N, X, Crypt (shrK B) X'|} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ otway |]
==> X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"

```

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Oops\_parts\_knows\_Spy*:

```

"Says Server B {|NA, X, Crypt K' {|NB,K|}|} ∈ set evs
==> K ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)"

```

⟨proof⟩

Forwarding lemma: see comments in OtwayRees.thy

**lemmas** *OR2\_parts\_knows\_Spy* =

```

OR2_analz_knows_Spy [THEN analz_into_parts, standard]

```

Theorems of the form  $X \notin \text{parts} (\text{knows Spy evs})$  imply that NOBODY sends messages containing X!

Spy never sees a good agent's shared key!

**lemma** *Spy\_see\_shrK [simp]*:

```

"evs ∈ otway ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"

```

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Spy\_analz\_shrK [simp]*:

```

"evs ∈ otway ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"

```

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Spy\_see\_shrK\_D [dest!]*:

```

"[|Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ otway|] ==> A ∈ bad"

```

⟨proof⟩

## 8.2 Proofs involving analz

Describes the form of K and NA when the Server sends this message. Also for Oops case.

**lemma** *Says\_Server\_message\_form*:

```

    "[| Says Server B {|NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|}|} ∈ set evs;
      evs ∈ otway |]
      ==> K ∉ range shrK & (∃ i. NA = Nonce i) & (∃ j. NB = Nonce j)"
  <proof>

```

Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

The equality makes the induction hypothesis easier to apply

**lemma** *analz\_image\_freshK* [rule\_format]:

```

  "evs ∈ otway ==>
    ∀ K KK. KK ≤ - (range shrK) -->
      (Key K ∈ analz (Key 'KK Un (knows Spy evs))) =
      (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
  <proof>

```

**lemma** *analz\_insert\_freshK*:

```

  "[| evs ∈ otway; KAB ∉ range shrK |] ==>
    (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (knows Spy evs))) =
    (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
  <proof>

```

The Key K uniquely identifies the Server's message.

**lemma** *unique\_session\_keys*:

```

  "[| Says Server B {|NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, K|}|} ∈ set evs;
      Says Server B' {|NA', X', Crypt (shrK B') {|NB', K|}|} ∈ set evs;
      evs ∈ otway |] ==> X=X' & B=B' & NA=NA' & NB=NB'"
  <proof>

```

Crucial secrecy property: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg OR3 Does not in itself guarantee security: an attack could violate the premises, e.g. by having  $A = \text{Spy}$

**lemma** *secrecy\_lemma*:

```

  "[| A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ otway |]
    ==> Says Server B
      {|NA, Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|},
        Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|}|} ∈ set evs -->
      Notes Spy {|NA, NB, Key K|} ∉ set evs -->
      Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
  <proof>

```

**lemma** *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*:

```

  "[| Says Server B
      {|NA, Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|},
        Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|}|} ∈ set evs;
      Notes Spy {|NA, NB, Key K|} ∉ set evs;
      A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ otway |]
    ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
  <proof>

```

### 8.3 Attempting to prove stronger properties

Only OR1 can have caused such a part of a message to appear. The premise  $A \neq B$  prevents OR2's similar-looking cryptogram from being picked up. Original

Otway-Rees doesn't need it.

```

lemma Crypt_imp_OR1 [rule_format]:
  "[| A ∉ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B|} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)
  -->
    Says A B {|NA, Agent A, Agent B,
              Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B|}|} ∈ set evs"
  <proof>

```

Crucial property: If the encrypted message appears, and A has used NA to start a run, then it originated with the Server! The premise  $A \neq B$  allows use of *Crypt\_imp\_OR1*

Only it is FALSE. Somebody could make a fake message to Server substituting some other nonce NA' for NB.

```

lemma "[| A ∉ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway |]
  ==> Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) -->
    Says A B {|NA, Agent A, Agent B,
              Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Agent A, Agent B|}|}
    ∈ set evs -->
    (∃ B NB. Says Server B
     {|NA,
      Crypt (shrK A) {|NA, Key K|},
      Crypt (shrK B) {|NB, Key K|}|} ∈ set evs)"
  <proof>

```

end

## 9 The Woo-Lam Protocol

**theory** *WooLam* imports *Public* begin

Simplified version from page 11 of Abadi and Needham (1996). Prudent Engineering Practice for Cryptographic Protocols. IEEE Trans. S.E. 22(1), pages 6-15.

Note: this differs from the Woo-Lam protocol discussed by Lowe (1996): Some New Attacks upon Security Protocols. Computer Security Foundations Workshop

**consts** *woolam* :: "event list set"

**inductive** *woolam*

**intros**

*Nil*: "[|] ∈ woolam"

*Fake*: "[| evsf ∈ woolam; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf)) |]
 ==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ woolam"

```

WL1: "evs1 ∈ woolam ==> Says A B (Agent A) # evs1 ∈ woolam"

WL2: "[| evs2 ∈ woolam; Says A' B (Agent A) ∈ set evs2 |]
      ==> Says B A (Nonce NB) # evs2 ∈ woolam"

WL3: "[| evs3 ∈ woolam;
      Says A B (Agent A) ∈ set evs3;
      Says B' A (Nonce NB) ∈ set evs3 |]
      ==> Says A B (Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB)) # evs3 ∈ woolam"

WL4: "[| evs4 ∈ woolam;
      Says A' B X           ∈ set evs4;
      Says A'' B (Agent A) ∈ set evs4 |]
      ==> Says B Server {|Agent A, Agent B, X|} # evs4 ∈ woolam"

WL5: "[| evs5 ∈ woolam;
      Says B' Server {|Agent A, Agent B, Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB)|}
      ∈ set evs5 |]
      ==> Says Server B (Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NB|})
      # evs5 ∈ woolam"

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

lemma "∃NB. ∃evs ∈ woolam.
      Says Server B (Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NB|}) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ woolam ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ woolam ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "[|Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ woolam|] ==> A ∈ bad"

```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *NB\_Crypt\_imp\_Alice\_msg*:  
 "[| Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 A ∉ bad; evs ∈ woolam |]  
 ==> ∃B. Says A B (Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *Server\_trusts\_WL4 [dest]*:  
 "[| Says B' Server {|Agent A, Agent B, Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB)|}  
 ∈ set evs;  
 A ∉ bad; evs ∈ woolam |]  
 ==> ∃B. Says A B (Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *Server\_sent\_WL5 [dest]*:  
 "[| Says Server B (Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, NB|}) ∈ set evs;  
 evs ∈ woolam |]  
 ==> ∃B'. Says B' Server {|Agent A, Agent B, Crypt (shrK A) NB|}  
 ∈ set evs"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *NB\_Crypt\_imp\_Server\_msg [rule\_format]*:  
 "[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, NB|} ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 B ∉ bad; evs ∈ woolam |]  
 ==> Says Server B (Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, NB|}) ∈ set evs"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_WL5*:  
 "[| Says S B (Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NB|}): set evs;  
 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ woolam |]  
 ==> ∃B. Says A B (Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *B\_said\_WL2*:  
 "[| Says B A (Nonce NB) ∈ set evs; B ≠ Spy; evs ∈ woolam |]  
 ==> ∃A'. Says A' B (Agent A) ∈ set evs"  
*<proof>*

```

lemma "[| A  $\notin$  bad; B  $\neq$  Spy; evs  $\in$  woolam |]
  ==> Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB)  $\in$  parts (spies evs) &
    Says B A (Nonce NB)  $\in$  set evs
  --> Says A B (Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB))  $\in$  set evs"
<proof>
end

```

## 10 The Otway-Bull Recursive Authentication Protocol

```
theory Recur imports Public begin
```

End marker for message bundles

```

syntax      END :: "msg"
translations "END" == "Number 0"

```

```

consts      respond :: "event list => (msg*msg*key)set"

```

```

inductive "respond evs"

```

```

  intros

```

```

  One: "Key KAB  $\notin$  used evs
    ==> (Hash[Key(shrK A)] {|Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, END|},
      {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Key KAB, Agent B, Nonce NA|}, END|},
      KAB)  $\in$  respond evs"

```

```

  Cons: "[| (PA, RA, KAB)  $\in$  respond evs;
    Key KBC  $\notin$  used evs; Key KBC  $\notin$  parts {RA};
    PA = Hash[Key(shrK A)] {|Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, P|} |]
    ==> (Hash[Key(shrK B)] {|Agent B, Agent C, Nonce NB, PA|},
      {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Key KBC, Agent C, Nonce NB|},
      Crypt (shrK B) {|Key KAB, Agent A, Nonce NB|},
      RA|},
      KBC)
     $\in$  respond evs"

```

```

consts      responses :: "event list => msg set"

```

```

inductive "responses evs"

```

```

  intros

```

```

  Nil: "END  $\in$  responses evs"

```

```

  Cons: "[| RA  $\in$  responses evs; Key KAB  $\notin$  used evs |]
    ==> {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Key KAB, Agent A, Nonce NB|},
      RA|}  $\in$  responses evs"

```

```

consts    recur    :: "event list set"
inductive "recur"
intros

  Nil: "[ ] ∈ recur"

  Fake: "[ | evsf ∈ recur; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsf)) | ]
        ==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ recur"

  RA1: "[ | evs1 ∈ recur; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1 | ]
        ==> Says A B (Hash[Key(shrK A)] {|Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, END|})
          # evs1 ∈ recur"

  RA2: "[ | evs2 ∈ recur; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2;
        Says A' B PA ∈ set evs2 | ]
        ==> Says B C (Hash[Key(shrK B)] {|Agent B, Agent C, Nonce NB, PA|})
          # evs2 ∈ recur"

  RA3: "[ | evs3 ∈ recur; Says B' Server PB ∈ set evs3;
        (PB, RB, K) ∈ respond evs3 | ]
        ==> Says Server B RB # evs3 ∈ recur"

  RA4: "[ | evs4 ∈ recur;
        Says B C {|XH, Agent B, Agent C, Nonce NB,
                  XA, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, P|} ∈ set evs4;
        Says C' B {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Key KBC, Agent C, Nonce NB|},
                  Crypt (shrK B) {|Key KAB, Agent A, Nonce NB|},
                  RA|} ∈ set evs4 | ]
        ==> Says B A RA # evs4 ∈ recur"

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

```

Simplest case: Alice goes directly to the server

```

lemma "Key K ∉ used [ ];
        ==> ∃NA. ∃evs ∈ recur.
          Says Server A {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Key K, Agent Server, Nonce NA|},
                        END|} ∈ set evs"

```

*<proof>*

Case two: Alice, Bob and the server

```

lemma "[ | Key K ∉ used [ ]; Key K' ∉ used [ ]; K ≠ K';
        Nonce NA ∉ used [ ]; Nonce NB ∉ used [ ]; NA < NB | ]
        ==> ∃NA. ∃evs ∈ recur.

```

Says B A {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Key K, Agent B, Nonce NA|},  
END|} ∈ set evs"  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** "[| Key K ∉ used []; Key K' ∉ used [];  
Key K'' ∉ used []; K ≠ K'; K' ≠ K''; K ≠ K'';  
Nonce NA ∉ used []; Nonce NB ∉ used []; Nonce NC ∉ used [];  
NA < NB; NB < NC |]  
==> ∃K. ∃NA. ∃evs ∈ recur.  
Says B A {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Key K, Agent B, Nonce NA|},  
END|} ∈ set evs"  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** respond\_imp\_not\_used: "(PA, RB, KAB) ∈ respond evs ==> Key KAB ∉ used  
evs"  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** Key\_in\_parts\_respond [rule\_format]:  
"[| Key K ∈ parts {RB}; (PB, RB, K') ∈ respond evs |] ==> Key K ∉ used  
evs"  
⟨proof⟩

Simple inductive reasoning about responses

**lemma** respond\_imp\_responses:  
"(PA, RB, KAB) ∈ respond evs ==> RB ∈ responses evs"  
⟨proof⟩

**lemmas** RA2\_analz\_spies = Says\_imp\_spies [THEN analz.Inj]

**lemma** RA4\_analz\_spies:  
"Says C' B {|Crypt K X, X', RA|} ∈ set evs ==> RA ∈ analz (spies evs)"  
⟨proof⟩

**lemmas** RA2\_parts\_spies = RA2\_analz\_spies [THEN analz\_into\_parts]  
**lemmas** RA4\_parts\_spies = RA4\_analz\_spies [THEN analz\_into\_parts]

**lemma** Spy\_see\_shrK [simp]:  
"evs ∈ recur ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** Spy\_analz\_shrK [simp]:

" $evs \in recur \implies (Key (shrK A) \in \text{analz} (spies\ evs)) = (A \in \text{bad})$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Spy\_see\_shrK\_D* [*dest!*]:  
 "[|Key (shrK A)  $\in$  parts (knows Spy evs); evs  $\in$  recur|]  $\implies A \in \text{bad}$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *resp\_analz\_image\_freshK\_lemma*:  
 "[| RB  $\in$  responses evs;  
 $\forall K\ KK. KK \subseteq - (\text{range } shrK) \dashrightarrow$   
 $(Key\ K \in \text{analz} (Key'KK\ Un\ H)) =$   
 $(K \in KK \mid Key\ K \in \text{analz } H) \mid$   
 $\implies \forall K\ KK. KK \subseteq - (\text{range } shrK) \dashrightarrow$   
 $(Key\ K \in \text{analz} (\text{insert } RB (Key'KK\ Un\ H))) =$   
 $(K \in KK \mid Key\ K \in \text{analz} (\text{insert } RB\ H))$ "  
 <proof>

Version for the protocol. Proof is easy, thanks to the lemma.

**lemma** *raw\_analz\_image\_freshK*:  
 " $evs \in recur \implies$   
 $\forall K\ KK. KK \subseteq - (\text{range } shrK) \dashrightarrow$   
 $(Key\ K \in \text{analz} (Key'KK\ Un (spies\ evs))) =$   
 $(K \in KK \mid Key\ K \in \text{analz} (spies\ evs))$ "  
 <proof>

**lemmas** *resp\_analz\_image\_freshK* =  
*resp\_analz\_image\_freshK\_lemma* [OF \_ *raw\_analz\_image\_freshK*]

**lemma** *analz\_insert\_freshK*:  
 "[| evs  $\in$  recur; KAB  $\notin$  range shrK |]  
 $\implies (Key\ K \in \text{analz} (\text{insert} (Key\ KAB) (spies\ evs))) =$   
 $(K = KAB \mid Key\ K \in \text{analz} (spies\ evs))$ "  
 <proof>

Everything that's hashed is already in past traffic.

**lemma** *Hash\_imp\_body*:  
 "[| Hash {|Key(shrK A), X|}  $\in$  parts (spies evs);  
 evs  $\in$  recur; A  $\notin$  bad |]  $\implies X \in$  parts (spies evs)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *unique\_NA*:  
 "[| Hash {|Key(shrK A), Agent A, B, NA, P|}  $\in$  parts (spies evs);  
 Hash {|Key(shrK A), Agent A, B',NA, P'|}  $\in$  parts (spies evs);

```

    evs ∈ recur; A ∉ bad []
    ==> B=B' & P=P'"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma shrK_in_analz_respond [simp]:
  "[| RB ∈ responses evs; evs ∈ recur |]
  ==> (Key (shrK B) ∈ analz (insert RB (spies evs))) = (B:bad)"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma resp_analz_insert_lemma:
  "[| Key K ∈ analz (insert RB H);
    ∀K KK. KK ⊆ - (range shrK) -->
      (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK Un H)) =
      (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz H);
    RB ∈ responses evs |]
  ==> (Key K ∈ parts{RB} | Key K ∈ analz H)"
  <proof>

```

```

lemmas resp_analz_insert =
  resp_analz_insert_lemma [OF _ raw_analz_image_freshK]

```

The last key returned by respond indeed appears in a certificate

```

lemma respond_certificate:
  "(Hash[Key(shrK A)] {|Agent A, B, NA, P|}, RA, K) ∈ respond evs
  ==> Crypt (shrK A) {|Key K, B, NA|} ∈ parts {RA}"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma unique_lemma [rule_format]:
  "(PB, RB, KXY) ∈ respond evs ==>
  ∀A B N. Crypt (shrK A) {|Key K, Agent B, N|} ∈ parts {RB} -->
  (∀A' B' N'. Crypt (shrK A') {|Key K, Agent B', N'|} ∈ parts {RB} -->
  (A'=A & B'=B) | (A'=B & B'=A))"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma unique_session_keys:
  "[| Crypt (shrK A) {|Key K, Agent B, N|} ∈ parts {RB};
    Crypt (shrK A') {|Key K, Agent B', N'|} ∈ parts {RB};
    (PB, RB, KXY) ∈ respond evs |]
  ==> (A'=A & B'=B) | (A'=B & B'=A)"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma respond_Spy_not_see_session_key [rule_format]:
  "[| (PB, RB, KAB) ∈ respond evs; evs ∈ recur |]
  ==> ∀A A' N. A ∉ bad & A' ∉ bad -->
  Crypt (shrK A) {|Key K, Agent A', N|} ∈ parts{RB} -->
  Key K ∉ analz (insert RB (spies evs))"

```

*<proof>*

```

lemma Spy_not_see_session_key:
  "[| Crypt (shrK A) {|Key K, Agent A', N|} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    A ∉ bad; A' ∉ bad; evs ∈ recur |]
  ==> Key K ∉ analz (spies evs)"

```

*<proof>*

The response never contains Hashes

```

lemma Hash_in_parts_respond:
  "[| Hash {|Key (shrK B), M|} ∈ parts (insert RB H);
    (PB, RB, K) ∈ respond evs |]
  ==> Hash {|Key (shrK B), M|} ∈ parts H"

```

*<proof>*

Only RA1 or RA2 can have caused such a part of a message to appear. This result is of no use to B, who cannot verify the Hash. Moreover, it can say nothing about how recent A's message is. It might later be used to prove B's presence to A at the run's conclusion.

```

lemma Hash_auth_sender [rule_format]:
  "[| Hash {|Key (shrK A), Agent A, Agent B, NA, P|} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    A ∉ bad; evs ∈ recur |]
  ==> Says A B (Hash [Key (shrK A)] {|Agent A, Agent B, NA, P|}) ∈ set evs"

```

*<proof>*

Certificates can only originate with the Server.

```

lemma Cert_imp_Server_msg:
  "[| Crypt (shrK A) Y ∈ parts (spies evs);
    A ∉ bad; evs ∈ recur |]
  ==> ∃ C RC. Says Server C RC ∈ set evs &
    Crypt (shrK A) Y ∈ parts {RC}"

```

*<proof>*

**end**

## 11 The Yahalom Protocol

**theory** Yahalom **imports** Public **begin**

From page 257 of Burrows, Abadi and Needham (1989). A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426

This theory has the prototypical example of a secrecy relation, KeyCryptNonce.

**consts** yahalom **::** "event list set"

**inductive** "yahalom"

**intros**

*Nil:* "[ ] ∈ yahalom"

*Fake:* "[| evsf ∈ yahalom; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsf)) |]"

```

==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ yahalom"

Reception: "[| evsr ∈ yahalom; Says A B X ∈ set evsr |]
==> Gets B X # evsr ∈ yahalom"

YM1: "[| evs1 ∈ yahalom; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1 |]
==> Says A B {|Agent A, Nonce NA|} # evs1 ∈ yahalom"

YM2: "[| evs2 ∈ yahalom; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2;
Gets B {|Agent A, Nonce NA|} ∈ set evs2 |]
==> Says B Server
{|Agent B, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}|}
# evs2 ∈ yahalom"

YM3: "[| evs3 ∈ yahalom; Key KAB ∉ used evs3; KAB ∈ symKeys;
Gets Server
{|Agent B, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}|}
∈ set evs3 |]
==> Says Server A
{|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key KAB, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|},
Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key KAB|}|}
# evs3 ∈ yahalom"

YM4:
— Alice receives the Server's (?) message, checks her Nonce, and uses the
new session key to send Bob his Nonce. The premise  $A \neq \text{Server}$  is needed for
Says_Server_not_range. Alice can check that K is symmetric by its length.
"[| evs4 ∈ yahalom; A ≠ Server; K ∈ symKeys;
Gets A {|Crypt(shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}|},
X|}
∈ set evs4;
Says A B {|Agent A, Nonce NA|} ∈ set evs4 |]
==> Says A B {|X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} # evs4 ∈ yahalom"

Oops: "[| evso ∈ yahalom;
Says Server A {|Crypt (shrK A)
{|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|},
X|} ∈ set evso |]
==> Notes Spy {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Key K|} # evso ∈ yahalom"

constdefs
KeyWithNonce :: "[key, nat, event list] => bool"
"KeyWithNonce K NB evs ==
∃ A B na X.
Says Server A {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, Nonce NB|}|}, X|}
∈ set evs"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```

lemma "[| A ≠ Server; K ∈ symKeys; Key K ∉ used [] |]
  ==> ∃ X NB. ∃ evs ∈ yahalom.
    Says A B {|X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs"

```

*<proof>*

## 11.1 Regularity Lemmas for Yahalom

```

lemma Gets_imp_Says:

```

```

  "[| Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom |] ==> ∃ A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"

```

*<proof>*

Must be proved separately for each protocol

```

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy:

```

```

  "[| Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom |] ==> X ∈ knows Spy evs"

```

*<proof>*

```

declare Gets_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]

```

Lets us treat YM4 using a similar argument as for the Fake case.

```

lemma YM4_analz_knows_Spy:

```

```

  "[| Gets A {|Crypt (shrK A) Y, X|} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"

```

*<proof>*

```

lemmas YM4_parts_knows_Spy =

```

```

  YM4_analz_knows_Spy [THEN analz_into_parts, standard]

```

For Oops

```

lemma YM4_Key_parts_knows_Spy:

```

```

  "Says Server A {|Crypt (shrK A) {|B,K,NA,NB|}, X|} ∈ set evs
  ==> K ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)"

```

*<proof>*

Theorems of the form  $X \notin \text{parts}(\text{knows Spy evs})$  imply that NOBODY sends messages containing X!

Spy never sees a good agent's shared key!

```

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:

```

```

  "evs ∈ yahalom ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"

```

*<proof>*

```

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:

```

```

  "evs ∈ yahalom ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"

```

*<proof>*

```

lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:

```

```

    "[|Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ yahalom|] ==> A ∈ bad"
  <proof>

```

Nobody can have used non-existent keys! Needed to apply `analz_insert_Key`

```

lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
  "[|Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ yahalom|]
  ==> K ∉ keysFor (parts (spies evs))"
  <proof>

```

Earlier, all protocol proofs declared this theorem. But only a few proofs need it, e.g. Yahalom and Kerberos IV.

```

lemma new_keys_not_analz:
  "[|K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ yahalom; Key K ∉ used evs|]
  ==> K ∉ keysFor (analz (knows Spy evs))"
  <proof>

```

Describes the form of `K` when the Server sends this message. Useful for Oops as well as main secrecy property.

```

lemma Says_Server_not_range [simp]:
  "[| Says Server A {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, nb|}, X|}
   ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> K ∉ range shrK"
  <proof>

```

## 11.2 Secrecy Theorems

Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

```

lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ yahalom ==>
  ∀K KK. KK ≤ - (range shrK) -->
    (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK Un (knows Spy evs))) =
    (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
  <proof>

```

```

lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "[| evs ∈ yahalom; KAB ∉ range shrK |] ==>
  (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (knows Spy evs))) =
  (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
  <proof>

```

The Key `K` uniquely identifies the Server's message.

```

lemma unique_session_keys:
  "[| Says Server A
    {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, nb|}, X|} ∈ set evs;
   Says Server A'
    {|Crypt (shrK A') {|Agent B', Key K, na', nb'|}, X'|} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> A=A' & B=B' & na=na' & nb=nb'"
  <proof>

```

Crucial secrecy property: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg YM3

```

lemma secrecy_lemma:

```

```

"[] A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom []
==> Says Server A
    {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, nb|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|}|}
    ∈ set evs -->
    Notes Spy {|na, nb, Key K|} ∉ set evs -->
    Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"

```

⟨proof⟩

Final version

**lemma** *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*:

```

"[] Says Server A
    {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, nb|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|}|}
    ∈ set evs;
    Notes Spy {|na, nb, Key K|} ∉ set evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom []
==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"

```

⟨proof⟩

### 11.2.1 Security Guarantee for A upon receiving YM3

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server

**lemma** *A\_trusts\_YM3*:

```

"[] Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, nb|} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    A ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom []
==> Says Server A
    {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, nb|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|}|}
    ∈ set evs"

```

⟨proof⟩

The obvious combination of *A\_trusts\_YM3* with *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

**lemma** *A\_gets\_good\_key*:

```

"[] Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, nb|} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    Notes Spy {|na, nb, Key K|} ∉ set evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom []
==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"

```

⟨proof⟩

### 11.2.2 Security Guarantees for B upon receiving YM4

B knows, by the first part of A's message, that the Server distributed the key for A and B. But this part says nothing about nonces.

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_YM4\_shrK*:

```

"[] Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom []
==> ∃ NA NB. Says Server A
    {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K,
                     Nonce NA, Nonce NB|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|}|}
    ∈ set evs"

```

*<proof>*

B knows, by the second part of A's message, that the Server distributed the key quoting nonce NB. This part says nothing about agent names. Secrecy of NB is crucial. Note that  $\text{Nonce NB} \notin \text{analz}(\text{knows Spy evs})$  must be the FIRST antecedent of the induction formula.

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_YM4\_newK* [rule\_format]:  
 "[|Crypt K (Nonce NB)  $\in$  parts (knows Spy evs);  
 Nonce NB  $\notin$  analz (knows Spy evs); evs  $\in$  yahalom|]  
 ==>  $\exists$  A B NA. Says Server A  
     {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|},  
       Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|}|}  
 $\in$  set evs"

*<proof>*

### 11.2.3 Towards proving secrecy of Nonce NB

Lemmas about the predicate KeyWithNonce

**lemma** *KeyWithNonceI*:  
 "Says Server A  
     {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, Nonce NB|}, X|}  
 $\in$  set evs ==> KeyWithNonce K NB evs"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *KeyWithNonce\_Says* [simp]:  
 "KeyWithNonce K NB (Says S A X # evs) =  
 (Server = S &  
 ( $\exists$  B n X'. X = {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, n, Nonce NB|}, X'|})  
 | KeyWithNonce K NB evs)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *KeyWithNonce\_Notes* [simp]:  
 "KeyWithNonce K NB (Notes A X # evs) = KeyWithNonce K NB evs"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *KeyWithNonce\_Gets* [simp]:  
 "KeyWithNonce K NB (Gets A X # evs) = KeyWithNonce K NB evs"  
*<proof>*

A fresh key cannot be associated with any nonce (with respect to a given trace).

**lemma** *fresh\_not\_KeyWithNonce*:  
 "Key K  $\notin$  used evs ==>  $\sim$  KeyWithNonce K NB evs"  
*<proof>*

The Server message associates K with NB' and therefore not with any other nonce NB.

**lemma** *Says\_Server\_KeyWithNonce*:  
 "[| Says Server A {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, Nonce NB'|}, X|}  
 $\in$  set evs;  
 NB  $\neq$  NB'; evs  $\in$  yahalom |]  
 ==>  $\sim$  KeyWithNonce K NB evs"

*<proof>*

The only nonces that can be found with the help of session keys are those distributed as nonce NB by the Server. The form of the theorem recalls *analz\_image\_freshK*, but it is much more complicated.

As with *analz\_image\_freshK*, we take some pains to express the property as a logical equivalence so that the simplifier can apply it.

**lemma** *Nonce\_secrecy\_lemma*:

```
"P --> (X ∈ analz (G Un H)) --> (X ∈ analz H) ==>
P --> (X ∈ analz (G Un H)) = (X ∈ analz H)"
```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Nonce\_secrecy*:

```
"evs ∈ yahalom ==>
(∀ KK. KK ≤ - (range shrK) -->
(∀ K ∈ KK. K ∈ symKeys --> ~ KeyWithNonce K NB evs) -->
(Nonce NB ∈ analz (Key'KK Un (knows Spy evs))) =
(Nonce NB ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)))"
```

*<proof>*

Version required below: if NB can be decrypted using a session key then it was distributed with that key. The more general form above is required for the induction to carry through.

**lemma** *single\_Nonce\_secrecy*:

```
"[| Says Server A
  {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key KAB, na, Nonce NB'|}, X|}
 ∈ set evs;
 NB ≠ NB'; KAB ∉ range shrK; evs ∈ yahalom |]
==> (Nonce NB ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (knows Spy evs))) =
(Nonce NB ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
```

*<proof>*

#### 11.2.4 The Nonce NB uniquely identifies B's message.

**lemma** *unique\_NB*:

```
"[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA, nb|} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  Crypt (shrK B') {|Agent A', Nonce NA', nb|} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  evs ∈ yahalom; B ∉ bad; B' ∉ bad |]
==> NA' = NA & A' = A & B' = B"
```

*<proof>*

Variant useful for proving secrecy of NB. Because nb is assumed to be secret, we no longer must assume B, B' not bad.

**lemma** *Says\_unique\_NB*:

```
"[| Says C S {|X, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA, nb|}|}
 ∈ set evs;
 Gets S' {|X', Crypt (shrK B') {|Agent A', Nonce NA', nb|}|}
 ∈ set evs;
 nb ∉ analz (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ yahalom |]
==> NA' = NA & A' = A & B' = B"
```

*<proof>*

### 11.2.5 A nonce value is never used both as NA and as NB

**lemma** *no\_nonce\_YM1\_YM2*:

```
"[|Crypt (shrK B') {|Agent A', Nonce NB, nb'|} ∈ parts(knows Spy evs);
  Nonce NB ∉ analz (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ yahalom|]
==> Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, na, Nonce NB|} ∉ parts(knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

The Server sends YM3 only in response to YM2.

**lemma** *Says\_Server\_imp\_YM2*:

```
"[| Says Server A {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, k, na, nb|}, X|} ∈ set
  evs;
  evs ∈ yahalom |]
==> Gets Server {|Agent B, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, na, nb|} |}
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

A vital theorem for B, that nonce NB remains secure from the Spy.

**lemma** *Spy\_not\_see\_NB* :

```
"[| Says B Server
  {|Agent B, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}|}
  ∈ set evs;
  (∀k. Notes Spy {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, k|} ∉ set evs);
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
==> Nonce NB ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

B's session key guarantee from YM4. The two certificates contribute to a single conclusion about the Server's message. Note that the "Notes Spy" assumption must quantify over  $\forall$  POSSIBLE keys instead of our particular K. If this run is broken and the spy substitutes a certificate containing an old key, B has no means of telling.

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_YM4*:

```
"[| Gets B {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|},
  Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs;
  Says B Server
  {|Agent B, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}|}
  ∈ set evs;
  ∀k. Notes Spy {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, k|} ∉ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
==> Says Server A
  {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K,
  Nonce NA, Nonce NB|},
  Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|}|}
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

The obvious combination of *B\_trusts\_YM4* with *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

**lemma** *B\_gets\_good\_key*:

```
"[| Gets B {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|},
  Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs;
  Says B Server
  {|Agent B, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}|}
  ∈ set evs"
```

```

    ∈ set evs;
    ∀k. Notes Spy {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, k|} ∉ set evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
    ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 11.3 Authenticating B to A

The encryption in message YM2 tells us it cannot be faked.

```

lemma B_Said_YM2 [rule_format]:
  "[|Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA, nb|} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
   evs ∈ yahalom|]
   ==> B ∉ bad -->
     Says B Server {|Agent B, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA, nb|}|}
     ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

If the server sends YM3 then B sent YM2

```

lemma YM3_auth_B_to_A_lemma:
  "[|Says Server A {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, nb|}, X|}
   ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom|]
   ==> B ∉ bad -->
     Says B Server {|Agent B, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA, nb|}|}
     ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

If A receives YM3 then B has used nonce NA (and therefore is alive)

```

lemma YM3_auth_B_to_A:
  "[|Gets A {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, nb|}, X|}
   ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
   ==> Says B Server {|Agent B, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA, nb|}|}
   ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 11.4 Authenticating A to B using the certificate *Crypt K* (Nonce NB)

Assuming the session key is secure, if both certificates are present then A has said NB. We can't be sure about the rest of A's message, but only NB matters for freshness.

```

lemma A_Said_YM3_lemma [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ yahalom
   ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs) -->
     Crypt K (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) -->
     Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) -->
     B ∉ bad -->
     (∃X. Says A B {|X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

If B receives YM4 then A has used nonce NB (and therefore is alive). Moreover, A associates K with NB (thus is talking about the same run). Other premises guarantee secrecy of K.

```

lemma YM4_imp_A_Said_YM3 [rule_format]:
  "[| Gets B {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|},
    Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs;
   Says B Server
    {|Agent B, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}|}
    ∈ set evs;
   (∀ NA k. Notes Spy {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, k|} ∉ set evs);
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> ∃X. Says A B {|X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 12 The Yahalom Protocol, Variant 2

theory Yahalom2 imports Public begin

This version trades encryption of NB for additional explicitness in YM3. Also in YM3, care is taken to make the two certificates distinct.

From page 259 of Burrows, Abadi and Needham (1989). A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426

This theory has the prototypical example of a secrecy relation, KeyCryptNonce.

```

consts yahalom  :: "event list set"
inductive "yahalom"
  intros

  Nil: "[|] ∈ yahalom"

  Fake: "[| evsf ∈ yahalom; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsf)) |]
    ==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ yahalom"

  Reception: "[| evsr ∈ yahalom; Says A B X ∈ set evsr |]
    ==> Gets B X # evsr ∈ yahalom"

  YM1: "[| evs1 ∈ yahalom; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1 |]
    ==> Says A B {|Agent A, Nonce NA|} # evs1 ∈ yahalom"

  YM2: "[| evs2 ∈ yahalom; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2;
    Gets B {|Agent A, Nonce NA|} ∈ set evs2 |]
    ==> Says B Server
      {|Agent B, Nonce NB, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA|}|}
      # evs2 ∈ yahalom"

  YM3: "[| evs3 ∈ yahalom; Key KAB ∉ used evs3;
    Gets Server {|Agent B, Nonce NB,
      Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA|}|}

```

```

    ∈ set evs3 |]
  ==> Says Server A
    {|Nonce NB,
     Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key KAB, Nonce NA|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key KAB, Nonce NB|}|}
    # evs3 ∈ yahalom"

```

```

YM4: "[| evs4 ∈ yahalom;
      Gets A {|Nonce NB, Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA|},
             X|} ∈ set evs4;
      Says A B {|Agent A, Nonce NA|} ∈ set evs4 |]
  ==> Says A B {|X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} # evs4 ∈ yahalom"

```

```

Ops: "[| evso ∈ yahalom;
      Says Server A {|Nonce NB,
                    Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA|},
                    X|} ∈ set evso |]
  ==> Notes Spy {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Key K|} # evso ∈ yahalom"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```

lemma "Key K ∉ used []
  ==> ∃X NB. ∃evs ∈ yahalom.
    Says A B {|X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Gets_imp_Says:
  "[| Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom |] ==> ∃A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

Must be proved separately for each protocol

```

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy:
  "[| Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom |] ==> X ∈ knows Spy evs"
<proof>

```

```

declare Gets_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]

```

## 12.1 Inductive Proofs

Result for reasoning about the encrypted portion of messages. Lets us treat YM4 using a similar argument as for the Fake case.

```

lemma YM4_analz_knows_Spy:
  "[| Gets A {|NB, Crypt (shrK A) Y, X|} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
<proof>

```

**lemmas** *YM4\_parts\_knows\_Spy* =  
*YM4\_analz\_knows\_Spy* [THEN *analz\_into\_parts*, *standard*]

Spy never sees a good agent's shared key!

**lemma** *Spy\_see\_shrK* [*simp*]:  
 "evs  $\in$  *yahalom* ==> (Key (shrK A)  $\in$  parts (knows Spy evs)) = (A  $\in$  bad)"  
 <*proof*>

**lemma** *Spy\_analz\_shrK* [*simp*]:  
 "evs  $\in$  *yahalom* ==> (Key (shrK A)  $\in$  analz (knows Spy evs)) = (A  $\in$  bad)"  
 <*proof*>

**lemma** *Spy\_see\_shrK\_D* [*dest!*]:  
 "[|Key (shrK A)  $\in$  parts (knows Spy evs); evs  $\in$  *yahalom*|] ==> A  $\in$  bad"  
 <*proof*>

Nobody can have used non-existent keys! Needed to apply *analz\_insert\_Key*

**lemma** *new\_keys\_not\_used* [*simp*]:  
 "[|Key K  $\notin$  used evs; K  $\in$  symKeys; evs  $\in$  *yahalom*|]  
 ==> K  $\notin$  keysFor (parts (spies evs))"  
 <*proof*>

Describes the form of K when the Server sends this message. Useful for Oops as well as main secrecy property.

**lemma** *Says\_Server\_message\_form*:  
 "[| Says Server A {/nb', Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na|}, X|}  
 $\in$  set evs; evs  $\in$  *yahalom* |]  
 ==> K  $\notin$  range shrK"  
 <*proof*>

**lemma** *analz\_image\_freshK* [*rule\_format*]:  
 "evs  $\in$  *yahalom* ==>  
 $\forall K$  KK. KK  $\leq$  - (range shrK) -->  
 (Key K  $\in$  analz (Key'KK Un (knows Spy evs))) =  
 (K  $\in$  KK | Key K  $\in$  analz (knows Spy evs))"  
 <*proof*>

**lemma** *analz\_insert\_freshK*:  
 "[| evs  $\in$  *yahalom*; KAB  $\notin$  range shrK |] ==>  
 (Key K  $\in$  analz (insert (Key KAB) (knows Spy evs))) =  
 (K = KAB | Key K  $\in$  analz (knows Spy evs))"  
 <*proof*>

The Key K uniquely identifies the Server's message

**lemma** *unique\_session\_keys*:  
 "[| Says Server A  
 {/nb, Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na|}, X|}  $\in$  set evs;  
 Says Server A'

```

      {|nb', Crypt (shrK A') {|Agent B', Key K, na'|}, X'|} ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ yahalom |]
    ==> A=A' & B=B' & na=na' & nb=nb'"
  <proof>

```

## 12.2 Crucial Secrecy Property: Spy Does Not See Key $K_{AB}$

**lemma** *secrecy\_lemma*:

```

  "[| A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> Says Server A
      {|nb, Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na|},
        Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key K, nb|}|}
  ∈ set evs -->
  Notes Spy {|na, nb, Key K|} ∉ set evs -->
  Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
  <proof>

```

Final version

**lemma** *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*:

```

  "[| Says Server A
      {|nb, Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na|},
        Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key K, nb|}|}
  ∈ set evs;
  Notes Spy {|na, nb, Key K|} ∉ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
  <proof>

```

This form is an immediate consequence of the previous result. It is similar to the assertions established by other methods. It is equivalent to the previous result in that the Spy already has *analz* and *synth* at his disposal. However, the conclusion  $\text{Key } K \notin \text{knows Spy evs}$  appears not to be inductive: all the cases other than Fake are trivial, while Fake requires  $\text{Key } K \notin \text{analz (knows Spy evs)}$ .

**lemma** *Spy\_not\_know\_encrypted\_key*:

```

  "[| Says Server A
      {|nb, Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na|},
        Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key K, nb|}|}
  ∈ set evs;
  Notes Spy {|na, nb, Key K|} ∉ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> Key K ∉ knows Spy evs"
  <proof>

```

## 12.3 Security Guarantee for A upon receiving YM3

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server. May now apply *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*, subject to its conditions.

**lemma** *A\_trusts\_YM3*:

```

  "[| Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na|} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  A ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> ∃nb. Says Server A
      {|nb, Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na|},

```

```

          Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key K, nb|}
    ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

The obvious combination of *A\_trusts\_YM3* with *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

```

theorem A_gets_good_key:
  "[| Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na|} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    ∀nb. Notes Spy {|na, nb, Key K|} ∉ set evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
<proof>

```

## 12.4 Security Guarantee for B upon receiving YM4

B knows, by the first part of A's message, that the Server distributed the key for A and B, and has associated it with NB.

```

lemma B_trusts_YM4_shrK:
  "[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key K, Nonce NB|}
    ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> ∃NA. Says Server A
    {|Nonce NB,
     Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key K, Nonce NB|}|}
    ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

With this protocol variant, we don't need the 2nd part of YM4 at all: Nonce NB is available in the first part.

What can B deduce from receipt of YM4? Stronger and simpler than Yahalom because we do not have to show that NB is secret.

```

lemma B_trusts_YM4:
  "[| Gets B {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key K, Nonce NB|}, X|}
    ∈ set evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> ∃NA. Says Server A
    {|Nonce NB,
     Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key K, Nonce NB|}|}
    ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

The obvious combination of *B\_trusts\_YM4* with *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

```

theorem B_gets_good_key:
  "[| Gets B {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key K, Nonce NB|}, X|}
    ∈ set evs;
    ∀na. Notes Spy {|na, Nonce NB, Key K|} ∉ set evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
<proof>

```

## 12.5 Authenticating B to A

The encryption in message YM2 tells us it cannot be faked.

**lemma** *B\_Said\_YM2*:

```
"[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA|} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
==> ∃NB. Says B Server {|Agent B, Nonce NB,
                        Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA|}|}
   ∈ set evs"
```

*<proof>*

If the server sends YM3 then B sent YM2, perhaps with a different NB

**lemma** *YM3\_auth\_B\_to\_A\_lemma*:

```
"[| Says Server A {|nb, Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA|}, X|}
   ∈ set evs;
  B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
==> ∃nb'. Says B Server {|Agent B, nb',
                        Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA|}|}
   ∈ set evs"
```

*<proof>*

If A receives YM3 then B has used nonce NA (and therefore is alive)

**theorem** *YM3\_auth\_B\_to\_A*:

```
"[| Gets A {|nb, Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA|}, X|}
   ∈ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
==> ∃nb'. Says B Server
     {|Agent B, nb', Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA|}|}
   ∈ set evs"
```

*<proof>*

## 12.6 Authenticating A to B

using the certificate *Crypt K (Nonce NB)*

Assuming the session key is secure, if both certificates are present then A has said NB. We can't be sure about the rest of A's message, but only NB matters for freshness. Note that *Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)* must be the FIRST antecedent of the induction formula.

This lemma allows a use of *unique\_session\_keys* in the next proof, which otherwise is extremely slow.

**lemma** *secure\_unique\_session\_keys*:

```
"[| Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na|} ∈ analz (spies evs);
  Crypt (shrK A') {|Agent B', Key K, na'|} ∈ analz (spies evs);
  Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ yahalom |]
==> A=A' & B=B'"
```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Auth\_A\_to\_B\_lemma [rule\_format]*:

```
"evs ∈ yahalom"
```

```

==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs) -->
    K ∈ symKeys -->
    Crypt K (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) -->
    Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key K, Nonce NB|}
      ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) -->
    B ∉ bad -->
    (∃X. Says A B {|X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

If B receives YM4 then A has used nonce NB (and therefore is alive). Moreover, A associates K with NB (thus is talking about the same run). Other premises guarantee secrecy of K.

```

theorem YM4_imp_A_Said_YM3 [rule_format]:
  "[| Gets B {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Agent B, Key K, Nonce NB|},
    Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs;
    (∀NA. Notes Spy {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Key K|} ∉ set evs);
    K ∈ symKeys; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> ∃X. Says A B {|X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

## 13 The Yahalom Protocol: A Flawed Version

```

theory Yahalom_Bad imports Public begin

```

Demonstrates of why Oops is necessary. This protocol can be attacked because it doesn't keep NB secret, but without Oops it can be "verified" anyway. The issues are discussed in lcp's LICS 2000 invited lecture.

```

consts yahalom :: "event list set"

```

```

inductive "yahalom"

```

```

  intros

```

```

  Nil: "[| [] ∈ yahalom"

```

```

  Fake: "[| evsf ∈ yahalom; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsf)) |]
    ==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ yahalom"

```

```

  Reception: "[| evsr ∈ yahalom; Says A B X ∈ set evsr |]
    ==> Gets B X # evsr ∈ yahalom"

```

```

  YM1: "[| evs1 ∈ yahalom; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1 |]
    ==> Says A B {|Agent A, Nonce NA|} # evs1 ∈ yahalom"

```

```

  YM2: "[| evs2 ∈ yahalom; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2;
    Gets B {|Agent A, Nonce NA|} ∈ set evs2 |]
    ==> Says B Server
      {|Agent B, Nonce NB, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA|}|}

```

```

# evs2 ∈ yahalom"

YM3: "[| evs3 ∈ yahalom; Key KAB ∉ used evs3; KAB ∈ symKeys;
      Gets Server
      {|Agent B, Nonce NB, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA|}|}
      ∈ set evs3 |]
  ==> Says Server A
      {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key KAB, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|},
      Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key KAB|}|}
      # evs3 ∈ yahalom"

YM4: "[| evs4 ∈ yahalom; A ≠ Server; K ∈ symKeys;
      Gets A {|Crypt(shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|},
X|}
      ∈ set evs4;
      Says A B {|Agent A, Nonce NA|} ∈ set evs4 |]
  ==> Says A B {|X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} # evs4 ∈ yahalom"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```

lemma "[| A ≠ Server; Key K ∉ used []; K ∈ symKeys |]
  ==> ∃X NB. ∃evs ∈ yahalom.
      Says A B {|X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 13.1 Regularity Lemmas for Yahalom

```

lemma Gets_imp_Says:
  "[| Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom |] ==> ∃A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy:
  "[| Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom |] ==> X ∈ knows Spy evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

declare Gets_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]

```

### 13.2 For reasoning about the encrypted portion of messages

Lets us treat YM4 using a similar argument as for the Fake case.

```

lemma YM4_analz_knows_Spy:
  "[| Gets A {|Crypt (shrK A) Y, X|} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```
lemmas YM4_parts_knows_Spy =
  YM4_analz_knows_Spy [THEN analz_into_parts, standard]
```

Theorems of the form  $X \notin \text{parts} (\text{knows Spy evs})$  imply that NOBODY sends messages containing X!

Spy never sees a good agent's shared key!

```
lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ yahalom ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
  <proof>
```

```
lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ yahalom ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
  <proof>
```

```
lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "[|Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ yahalom|] ==> A ∈ bad"
  <proof>
```

Nobody can have used non-existent keys! Needed to apply `analz_insert_Key`

```
lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
  "[|Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ yahalom|]
   ==> K ∉ keysFor (parts (spies evs))"
  <proof>
```

### 13.3 Secrecy Theorems

#### 13.4 Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

```
lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ yahalom ==>
   ∀K KK. KK ≤ - (range shrK) -->
     (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK Un (knows Spy evs))) =
     (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
  <proof>
```

```
lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "[| evs ∈ yahalom; KAB ∉ range shrK |] ==>
   (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (knows Spy evs))) =
   (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
  <proof>
```

The Key K uniquely identifies the Server's message.

```
lemma unique_session_keys:
  "[| Says Server A
     {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, nb|}, X|} ∈ set evs;
     Says Server A'
     {|Crypt (shrK A') {|Agent B', Key K, na', nb'|}, X'|} ∈ set evs;
     evs ∈ yahalom |]
   ==> A=A' & B=B' & na=na' & nb=nb'"
  <proof>
```

Crucial secrecy property: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg YM3

```

lemma secrecy_lemma:
  "[| A  $\notin$  bad; B  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  yahalom |]
  ==> Says Server A
    {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, nb|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|}|}
     $\in$  set evs -->
    Key K  $\notin$  analz (knows Spy evs)"
  <proof>

```

Final version

```

lemma Spy_not_see_encrypted_key:
  "[| Says Server A
    {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, nb|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|}|}
     $\in$  set evs;
   A  $\notin$  bad; B  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  yahalom |]
  ==> Key K  $\notin$  analz (knows Spy evs)"
  <proof>

```

### 13.5 Security Guarantee for A upon receiving YM3

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server

```

lemma A_trusts_YM3:
  "[| Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, nb|}  $\in$  parts (knows Spy evs);
   A  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  yahalom |]
  ==> Says Server A
    {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, nb|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|}|}
     $\in$  set evs"
  <proof>

```

The obvious combination of `A_trusts_YM3` with `Spy_not_see_encrypted_key`

```

lemma A_gets_good_key:
  "[| Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, nb|}  $\in$  parts (knows Spy evs);
   A  $\notin$  bad; B  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  yahalom |]
  ==> Key K  $\notin$  analz (knows Spy evs)"
  <proof>

```

### 13.6 Security Guarantees for B upon receiving YM4

B knows, by the first part of A's message, that the Server distributed the key for A and B. But this part says nothing about nonces.

```

lemma B_trusts_YM4_shrK:
  "[| Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|}  $\in$  parts (knows Spy evs);
   B  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  yahalom |]
  ==>  $\exists$  NA NB. Says Server A
    {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|}|}
     $\in$  set evs"
  <proof>

```

### 13.7 The Flaw in the Model

Up to now, the reasoning is similar to standard Yahalom. Now the doubtful reasoning occurs. We should not be assuming that an unknown key is secure, but the model allows us to: there is no Oops rule to let session keys become compromised.

B knows, by the second part of A's message, that the Server distributed the key quoting nonce NB. This part says nothing about agent names. Secrecy of K is assumed; the valid Yahalom proof uses (and later proves) the secrecy of NB.

```

lemma B_trusts_YM4_newK [rule_format]:
  "[|Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ yahalom|]
  ==> Crypt K (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) -->
    (∃ A B NA. Says Server A
      {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K,
                    Nonce NA, Nonce NB|},
      Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|}|}
      ∈ set evs)"

```

*<proof>*

B's session key guarantee from YM4. The two certificates contribute to a single conclusion about the Server's message.

```

lemma B_trusts_YM4:
  "[| Gets B {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|},
            Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs;
   Says B Server
     {|Agent B, Nonce NB, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA|}|}
     ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> ∃ na nb. Says Server A
     {|Crypt (shrK A) {|Agent B, Key K, na, nb|},
     Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|}|}
     ∈ set evs"

```

*<proof>*

The obvious combination of *B\_trusts\_YM4* with *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

```

lemma B_gets_good_key:
  "[| Gets B {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|},
            Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs;
   Says B Server
     {|Agent B, Nonce NB, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA|}|}
     ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
  ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"

```

*<proof>*

Assuming the session key is secure, if both certificates are present then A has said NB. We can't be sure about the rest of A's message, but only NB matters for freshness.

```

lemma A_Said_YM3_lemma [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ yahalom
  ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs) -->

```

```

Crypt K (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) -->
Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) -->
B ∉ bad -->
(∃X. Says A B {|X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs)"

```

⟨proof⟩

If B receives YM4 then A has used nonce NB (and therefore is alive). Moreover, A associates K with NB (thus is talking about the same run). Other premises guarantee secrecy of K.

**lemma** *YM4\_imp\_A\_Said\_YM3* [rule\_format]:

```

"[| Gets B {|Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Key K|},
      Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs;
   Says B Server
      {|Agent B, Nonce NB, Crypt (shrK B) {|Agent A, Nonce NA|}|}
   ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom |]
==> ∃X. Says A B {|X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)|} ∈ set evs"

```

⟨proof⟩

**end**

**theory** ZhouGollmann imports Public begin

**syntax**

```
TTP :: agent
```

**translations**

```
"TTP" == " Server "
```

**syntax**

```
f_sub :: nat
f_nro :: nat
f_nrr :: nat
f_con :: nat
```

**translations**

```
"f_sub" == " 5 "
"f_nro" == " 2 "
"f_nrr" == " 3 "
"f_con" == " 4 "
```

**constdefs**

```
broken :: "agent set"
```

— the compromised honest agents; TTP is included as it's not allowed to use the protocol

```
"broken == bad - {Spy}"
```

**declare** broken\_def [simp]

**consts** zg :: "event list set"

**inductive** zg

**intros**

Nil: "[ ] ∈ zg"

Fake: "[ | evsf ∈ zg; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf)) | ]  
 ==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ zg"

Reception: "[ | evsr ∈ zg; Says A B X ∈ set evsr | ] ==> Gets B X # evsr ∈ zg"

ZG1: "[ | evs1 ∈ zg; Nonce L ∉ used evs1; C = Crypt K (Number m);  
 K ∈ symKeys;  
 NRO = Crypt (priK A) {|Number f\_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C|};  
 ==> Says A B {|Number f\_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C, NRO|} # evs1 ∈ zg"

ZG2: "[ | evs2 ∈ zg;  
 Gets B {|Number f\_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C, NRO|} ∈ set evs2;  
 NRO = Crypt (priK A) {|Number f\_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C|};  
 NRR = Crypt (priK B) {|Number f\_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, C|};  
 ==> Says B A {|Number f\_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, NRR|} # evs2 ∈ zg"

ZG3: "[ | evs3 ∈ zg; C = Crypt K M; K ∈ symKeys;  
 Says A B {|Number f\_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C, NRO|} ∈ set evs3;  
 Gets A {|Number f\_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, NRR|} ∈ set evs3;  
 NRR = Crypt (priK B) {|Number f\_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, C|};  
 sub\_K = Crypt (priK A) {|Number f\_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K|};  
 ==> Says A TTP {|Number f\_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, sub\_K|}  
 # evs3 ∈ zg"

ZG4: "[ | evs4 ∈ zg; K ∈ symKeys;  
 Gets TTP {|Number f\_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, sub\_K|}  
 ∈ set evs4;  
 sub\_K = Crypt (priK A) {|Number f\_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K|};  
 con\_K = Crypt (priK TTP) {|Number f\_con, Agent A, Agent B,  
 Nonce L, Key K|};  
 ==> Says TTP Spy con\_K  
 #  
 Notes TTP {|Number f\_con, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, con\_K|}  
 # evs4 ∈ zg"

**declare** Says\_imp\_knows\_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]

**declare** Fake\_parts\_insert\_in\_Un [dest]

**declare** analz\_into\_parts [dest]

**declare** symKey\_neq\_priEK [simp]

**declare** symKey\_neq\_priEK [THEN not\_sym, simp]

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```

lemma "[|A ≠ B; TTP ≠ A; TTP ≠ B; K ∈ symKeys|] ==>
  ∃L. ∃evs ∈ zg.
    Notes TTP {|Number f_con, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K,
      Crypt (priK TTP) {|Number f_con, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce L,
Key K|} |}
      ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 13.8 Basic Lemmas

```

lemma Gets_imp_Says:
  "[| Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ zg |] ==> ∃A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy:
  "[| Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ zg |] ==> X ∈ spies evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

Lets us replace proofs about *used evs* by simpler proofs about *parts (knows Spy evs)*.

```

lemma Crypt_used_imp_spies:
  "[| Crypt K X ∈ used evs; evs ∈ zg |]
  ==> Crypt K X ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Notes_TTP_imp_Gets:
  "[|Notes TTP {|Number f_con, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, con_K |}
    ∈ set evs;
    sub_K = Crypt (priK A) {|Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K|};
    evs ∈ zg|]
  ==> Gets TTP {|Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, sub_K|} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

For reasoning about C, which is encrypted in message ZG2

```

lemma ZG2_msg_in_parts_spies:
  "[|Gets B {|F, B', L, C, X|} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ zg|]
  ==> C ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_see_priK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ zg ==> (Key (priK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

```

So that blast can use it too

```

declare Spy_see_priK [THEN [2] rev_iffD1, dest!]

```

```

lemma Spy_analz_priK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ zg ==> (Key (priK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 13.9 About NRO: Validity for B

Below we prove that if *NRO* exists then *A* definitely sent it, provided *A* is not broken.

Strong conclusion for a good agent

```
lemma NRO_validity_good:
  "[|NRO = Crypt (priK A) {|Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C|};
   NRO ∈ parts (spies evs);
   A ∉ bad; evs ∈ zg |]
  ==> Says A B {|Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C, NRO|} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma NRO_sender:
  "[|Says A' B {|n, b, l, C, Crypt (priK A) X|} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ zg|]
  ==> A' ∈ {A, Spy}"
⟨proof⟩
```

Holds also for *A = Spy!*

```
theorem NRO_validity:
  "[|Gets B {|Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C, NRO|} ∈ set evs;
   NRO = Crypt (priK A) {|Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C|};
   A ∉ broken; evs ∈ zg |]
  ==> Says A B {|Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C, NRO|} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 13.10 About NRR: Validity for A

Below we prove that if *NRR* exists then *B* definitely sent it, provided *B* is not broken.

Strong conclusion for a good agent

```
lemma NRR_validity_good:
  "[|NRR = Crypt (priK B) {|Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, C|};
   NRR ∈ parts (spies evs);
   B ∉ bad; evs ∈ zg |]
  ==> Says B A {|Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, NRR|} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma NRR_sender:
  "[|Says B' A {|n, a, l, Crypt (priK B) X|} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ zg|]
  ==> B' ∈ {B, Spy}"
⟨proof⟩
```

Holds also for *B = Spy!*

```
theorem NRR_validity:
  "[|Says B' A {|Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, NRR|} ∈ set evs;
   NRR = Crypt (priK B) {|Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, C|};
   B ∉ broken; evs ∈ zg |]
  ==> Says B A {|Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, NRR|} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 13.11 Proofs About *sub\_K*

Below we prove that if *sub\_K* exists then *A* definitely sent it, provided *A* is not broken.

Strong conclusion for a good agent

**lemma** *sub\_K\_validity\_good*:

```
"[/sub_K = Crypt (priK A) {/Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K/};
  sub_K ∈ parts (spies evs);
  A ∉ bad; evs ∈ zg ]
==> Says A TTP {/Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, sub_K/} ∈ set
evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

**lemma** *sub\_K\_sender*:

```
"[/Says A' TTP {/n, b, l, k, Crypt (priK A) X/} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ zg ]
==> A' ∈ {A, Spy}"
⟨proof⟩
```

Holds also for *A = Spy*!

**theorem** *sub\_K\_validity*:

```
"[/Gets TTP {/Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, sub_K/} ∈ set evs;
  sub_K = Crypt (priK A) {/Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K/};
  A ∉ broken; evs ∈ zg ]
==> Says A TTP {/Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, sub_K/} ∈ set
evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 13.12 Proofs About *con\_K*

Below we prove that if *con\_K* exists, then *TTP* has it, and therefore *A* and *B*) can get it too. Moreover, we know that *A* sent *sub\_K*

**lemma** *con\_K\_validity*:

```
"[/con_K ∈ used evs;
  con_K = Crypt (priK TTP)
    {/Number f_con, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K/};
  evs ∈ zg ]
==> Notes TTP {/Number f_con, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, con_K/}
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

If *TTP* holds *con\_K* then *A* sent *sub\_K*. We assume that *A* is not broken. Importantly, nothing needs to be assumed about the form of *con\_K*!

**lemma** *Notes\_TTP\_imp\_Says\_A*:

```
"[/Notes TTP {/Number f_con, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, con_K/}
  ∈ set evs;
  sub_K = Crypt (priK A) {/Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K/};
  A ∉ broken; evs ∈ zg ]
==> Says A TTP {/Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, sub_K/} ∈ set
evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

If *con\_K* exists, then *A* sent *sub\_K*. We again assume that *A* is not broken.

**theorem** *B\_sub\_K\_validity*:

```
"[|con_K ∈ used evs;
  con_K = Crypt (priK TTP) {|Number f_con, Agent A, Agent B,
                             Nonce L, Key K|};
  sub_K = Crypt (priK A) {|Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K|};
  A ∉ broken; evs ∈ zg|]
==> Says A TTP {|Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, sub_K|} ∈ set
evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 13.13 Proving fairness

Cannot prove that, if *B* has NRO, then *A* has her NRR. It would appear that *B* has a small advantage, though it is useless to win disputes: *B* needs to present *con\_K* as well.

Strange: unicity of the label protects *A*?

**lemma** *A\_unicity*:

```
"[|NRO = Crypt (priK A) {|Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, Crypt K M|};
  NRO ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Says A B {|Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, Crypt K M', NRO'|}
  ∈ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; evs ∈ zg |]
==> M'=M"
⟨proof⟩
```

Fairness lemma: if *sub\_K* exists, then *A* holds NRR. Relies on unicity of labels.

**lemma** *sub\_K\_implies\_NRR*:

```
"[| NRO = Crypt (priK A) {|Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, Crypt K M|};
  NRR = Crypt (priK B) {|Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, Crypt K M|};
  sub_K ∈ parts (spies evs);
  NRO ∈ parts (spies evs);
  sub_K = Crypt (priK A) {|Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K|};
  A ∉ bad; evs ∈ zg |]
==> Gets A {|Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, NRR|} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

**lemma** *Crypt\_used\_imp\_L\_used*:

```
"[| Crypt (priK TTP) {|F, A, B, L, K|} ∈ used evs; evs ∈ zg |]
==> L ∈ used evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Fairness for *A*: if *con\_K* and *NRO* exist, then *A* holds NRR. *A* must be uncompromised, but there is no assumption about *B*.

**theorem** *A\_fairness\_NRO*:

```
"[|con_K ∈ used evs;
  NRO ∈ parts (spies evs);
  con_K = Crypt (priK TTP)
    {|Number f_con, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K|};
  NRO = Crypt (priK A) {|Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, Crypt K M|};
  NRR = Crypt (priK B) {|Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, Crypt K M|};
  A ∉ bad; evs ∈ zg |]
```

$\Rightarrow$  Gets A  $\{|Number\ f\_nrr,\ Agent\ A,\ Nonce\ L,\ NRR|\} \in set\ evs$ "  
 <proof>

Fairness for B: NRR exists at all, then B holds NRO. B must be uncompromised, but there is no assumption about A.

**theorem** *B\_fairness\_NRR*:

```

  "[|NRR ∈ used evs;
    NRR = Crypt (priK B) {|Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, C|};
    NRO = Crypt (priK A) {|Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C|};
    B ∉ bad; evs ∈ zg |]
  ⇒ Gets B {|Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C, NRO|} ∈ set evs"
  <proof>

```

If *con\_K* exists at all, then B can get it, by *con\_K\_validity*. Cannot conclude that also NRO is available to B, because if A were unfair, A could build message 3 without building message 1, which contains NRO.

end

## 14 Verifying the Needham-Schroeder Public-Key Protocol

theory *NS\_Public\_Bad* imports *Public* begin

consts *ns\_public* :: "event list set"

inductive *ns\_public*

intros

*Nil*: " $[] \in ns\_public$ "

*Fake*: " $\llbracket evsf \in ns\_public;\ X \in synth\ (analz\ (spies\ evsf)) \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow Says\ Spy\ B\ X\ \#\ evsf \in ns\_public$ "

*NS1*: " $\llbracket evs1 \in ns\_public;\ Nonce\ NA \notin used\ evs1 \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow Says\ A\ B\ (Crypt\ (pubEK\ B)\ \{|Nonce\ NA,\ Agent\ A|\})$   
 $\# evs1 \in ns\_public$ "

*NS2*: " $\llbracket evs2 \in ns\_public;\ Nonce\ NB \notin used\ evs2;$   
 $Says\ A'\ B\ (Crypt\ (pubEK\ B)\ \{|Nonce\ NA,\ Agent\ A|\}) \in set\ evs2 \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow Says\ B\ A\ (Crypt\ (pubEK\ A)\ \{|Nonce\ NA,\ Nonce\ NB|\})$   
 $\# evs2 \in ns\_public$ "

*NS3*: " $\llbracket evs3 \in ns\_public;$   
 $Says\ A\ B\ (Crypt\ (pubEK\ B)\ \{|Nonce\ NA,\ Agent\ A|\}) \in set\ evs3;$   
 $Says\ B'\ A\ (Crypt\ (pubEK\ A)\ \{|Nonce\ NA,\ Nonce\ NB|\}) \in set\ evs3 \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow Says\ A\ B\ (Crypt\ (pubEK\ B)\ (Nonce\ NB))\ \# evs3 \in ns\_public$ "

```

declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
declare image_eq_UN [simp]

```

```

lemma "∃ NB. ∃ evs ∈ ns_public. Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set
evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_see_priEK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ ns_public ⇒ (Key (priEK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_analz_priEK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ ns_public ⇒ (Key (priEK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma no_nonce_NS1_NS2 [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ ns_public
  ⇒ Crypt (pubEK C) {NA', Nonce NA} ∈ parts (spies evs) →
  Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs) →
  Nonce NA ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma unique_NA:
  "[[Crypt(pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts(spies evs);
  Crypt(pubEK B') {Nonce NA, Agent A'} ∈ parts(spies evs);
  Nonce NA ∉ analz (spies evs); evs ∈ ns_public]]
  ⇒ A=A' ∧ B=B'"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

theorem Spy_not_see_NA:
  "[[Says A B (Crypt(pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_public]]
  ⇒ Nonce NA ∉ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *A\_trusts\_NS2\_lemma* [rule\_format]:  
 "[A  $\notin$  bad; B  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  ns\_public]  
 $\implies$  Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB}  $\in$  parts (spies evs)  $\longrightarrow$   
 Says A B (Crypt(pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A})  $\in$  set evs  $\longrightarrow$   
 Says B A (Crypt(pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB})  $\in$  set evs"  
 <proof>

**theorem** *A\_trusts\_NS2*:  
 "[Says A B (Crypt(pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A})  $\in$  set evs;  
 Says B' A (Crypt(pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB})  $\in$  set evs;  
 A  $\notin$  bad; B  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  ns\_public]  
 $\implies$  Says B A (Crypt(pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB})  $\in$  set evs"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_NS1* [rule\_format]:  
 "evs  $\in$  ns\_public  
 $\implies$  Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}  $\in$  parts (spies evs)  $\longrightarrow$   
 Nonce NA  $\notin$  analz (spies evs)  $\longrightarrow$   
 Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A})  $\in$  set evs"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *unique\_NB* [dest]:  
 "[Crypt(pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB}  $\in$  parts(spies evs);  
 Crypt(pubEK A') {Nonce NA', Nonce NB}  $\in$  parts(spies evs);  
 Nonce NB  $\notin$  analz (spies evs); evs  $\in$  ns\_public]  
 $\implies$  A=A'  $\wedge$  NA=NA'"  
 <proof>

**theorem** *Spy\_not\_see\_NB* [dest]:  
 "[Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB})  $\in$  set evs;  
 $\forall C. \text{Says A C (Crypt (pubEK C) (Nonce NB))} \notin \text{set evs};$   
 A  $\notin$  bad; B  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  ns\_public]  
 $\implies$  Nonce NB  $\notin$  analz (spies evs)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *B\_trusts\_NS3\_lemma* [rule\_format]:  
 "[A  $\notin$  bad; B  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  ns\_public]  
 $\implies$  Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB)  $\in$  parts (spies evs)  $\longrightarrow$   
 Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB})  $\in$  set evs  $\longrightarrow$   
 ( $\exists C. \text{Says A C (Crypt (pubEK C) (Nonce NB))} \in \text{set evs}$ )"  
 <proof>

**theorem** *B\_trusts\_NS3*:

```

  "[Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs;
   Says A' B (Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_public]
  ⇒ ∃ C. Says A C (Crypt (pubEK C) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

**lemma** "[A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns\_public]

```

  ⇒ Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs
    → Nonce NB ∉ analz (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

**end**

## 15 Verifying the Needham-Schroeder-Lowe Public-Key Protocol

**theory** *NS\_Public* imports *Public* begin

**consts** *ns\_public* :: "event list set"

**inductive** *ns\_public*

**intros**

*Nil*: "[[] ∈ ns\_public"

*Fake*: "[evsf ∈ ns\_public; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf))]  
 ⇒ Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ ns\_public"

*NS1*: "[evs1 ∈ ns\_public; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1]  
 ⇒ Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A})  
 # evs1 ∈ ns\_public"

*NS2*: "[evs2 ∈ ns\_public; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2;  
 Says A' B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs2]  
 ⇒ Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B})  
 # evs2 ∈ ns\_public"

*NS3*: "[evs3 ∈ ns\_public;  
 Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs3;  
 Says B' A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B})  
 ∈ set evs3]  
 ⇒ Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) # evs3 ∈ ns\_public"

```

declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
declare image_eq_UN [simp]

```

```

lemma "∃ NB. ∃ evs ∈ ns_public. Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set
evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_see_priEK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ ns_public ⇒ (Key (priEK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_analz_priEK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ ns_public ⇒ (Key (priEK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 15.1 Authenticity properties obtained from NS2

```

lemma no_nonce_NS1_NS2 [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ ns_public
  ⇒ Crypt (pubEK C) {NA', Nonce NA, Agent D} ∈ parts (spies evs) →
  Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs) →
  Nonce NA ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma unique_NA:
  "[[Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt (pubEK B') {Nonce NA, Agent A'} ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Nonce NA ∉ analz (spies evs); evs ∈ ns_public]]
  ⇒ A=A' ∧ B=B'"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

theorem Spy_not_see_NA:
  "[[Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_public]]
  ⇒ Nonce NA ∉ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma A_trusts_NS2_lemma [rule_format]:
  "[[A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_public]]
  ⇒ Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B} ∈ parts (spies evs)
  →
  Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs →

```

Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs"  
 ⟨proof⟩

**theorem A\_trusts\_NS2:**

"[[Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs;  
 Says B' A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs;  
 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns\_public]]  
 ⇒ Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs"  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma B\_trusts\_NS1 [rule\_format]:**

"evs ∈ ns\_public  
 ⇒ Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs) →  
 Nonce NA ∉ analz (spies evs) →  
 Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs"  
 ⟨proof⟩

## 15.2 Authenticity properties obtained from NS2

**lemma unique\_NB [dest]:**

"[[Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B} ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 Crypt (pubEK A') {Nonce NA', Nonce NB, Agent B'} ∈ parts (spies evs);  
 Nonce NB ∉ analz (spies evs); evs ∈ ns\_public]]  
 ⇒ A=A' ∧ NA=NA' ∧ B=B'"  
 ⟨proof⟩

**theorem Spy\_not\_see\_NB [dest]:**

"[[Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs;  
 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns\_public]]  
 ⇒ Nonce NB ∉ analz (spies evs)"  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma B\_trusts\_NS3\_lemma [rule\_format]:**

"[A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns\_public] ⇒  
 Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (spies evs) →  
 Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs  
 →  
 Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"  
 ⟨proof⟩

**theorem B\_trusts\_NS3:**

"[[Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs;  
 Says A' B (Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs;  
 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns\_public]]  
 ⇒ Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"  
 ⟨proof⟩

### 15.3 Overall guarantee for B

**theorem** *B\_trusts\_protocol*:

```

  "[[A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_public]] ⇒
  Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (spies evs) →
  Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs
  →
  Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs"
  <proof>

```

**end**

## 16 The TLS Protocol: Transport Layer Security

**theory** *TLS* imports *Public NatPair* begin

**constdefs**

```

  certificate      :: "[agent,key] => msg"
  "certificate A KA == Crypt (priSK Server) {/Agent A, Key KA/}"

```

TLS apparently does not require separate keypairs for encryption and signature. Therefore, we formalize signature as encryption using the private encryption key.

**datatype** *role* = *ClientRole* | *ServerRole*

**consts**

```

  PRF  :: "nat*nat*nat => nat"

```

```

  sessionK :: "(nat*nat*nat) * role => key"

```

**syntax**

```

  clientK :: "nat*nat*nat => key"
  serverK :: "nat*nat*nat => key"

```

**translations**

```

  "clientK X" == "sessionK(X, ClientRole)"
  "serverK X" == "sessionK(X, ServerRole)"

```

**specification** (*PRF*)

```

  inj_PRF: "inj PRF"
  — the pseudo-random function is collision-free
  <proof>

```

**specification** (*sessionK*)

```

  inj_sessionK: "inj sessionK"
  — sessionK is collision-free; also, no clientK clashes with any serverK.
  <proof>

```

**axioms**

```

  — sessionK makes symmetric keys
  isSym_sessionK: "sessionK nonces ∈ symKeys"

```

— `sessionK` never clashes with a long-term symmetric key (they don't exist in TLS anyway)

```
sessionK_neq_shrK [iff]: "sessionK nonces ≠ shrK A"
```

```
consts   tls :: "event list set"
```

```
inductive tls
```

```
  intros
```

```
  Nil: — The initial, empty trace
```

```
        "[[] ∈ tls"
```

*Fake*: — The Spy may say anything he can say. The sender field is correct, but agents don't use that information.

```
"[| evsf ∈ tls; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf)) |]"
```

```
==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ tls"
```

*SpyKeys*: — The spy may apply *PRF* and *sessionK* to available nonces

```
"[| evsSK ∈ tls;
```

```
  {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Nonce M} <= analz (spies evsSK) |]"
```

```
==> Notes Spy {| Nonce (PRF(M,NA,NB)),
```

```
  Key (sessionK((NA,NB,M),role)) |} # evsSK ∈ tls"
```

*ClientHello*:

— (7.4.1.2) PA represents *CLIENT\_VERSION*, *CIPHER\_SUITES* and *COMPRESSION\_METHODS*.

It is uninterpreted but will be confirmed in the FINISHED messages. NA is CLIENT RANDOM, while SID is *SESSION\_ID*. UNIX TIME is omitted because the protocol doesn't use it. May assume  $NA \notin \text{range PRF}$  because CLIENT RANDOM is 28 bytes while MASTER SECRET is 48 bytes

```
"[| evsCH ∈ tls; Nonce NA ∉ used evsCH; NA ∉ range PRF |]"
```

```
==> Says A B {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Number SID, Number PA|}
```

```
  # evsCH ∈ tls"
```

*ServerHello*:

— 7.4.1.3 of the TLS Internet-Draft PB represents *CLIENT\_VERSION*, *CIPHER\_SUITE* and *COMPRESSION\_METHOD*. SERVER CERTIFICATE (7.4.2) is always present. *CERTIFICATE\_REQUEST* (7.4.4) is implied.

```
"[| evsSH ∈ tls; Nonce NB ∉ used evsSH; NB ∉ range PRF;
```

```
  Says A' B {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Number SID, Number PA|}
```

```
  ∈ set evsSH |]"
```

```
==> Says B A {|Nonce NB, Number SID, Number PB|} # evsSH ∈ tls"
```

*Certificate*:

— SERVER (7.4.2) or CLIENT (7.4.6) CERTIFICATE.

```
"evsC ∈ tls ==> Says B A (certificate B (pubK B)) # evsC ∈ tls"
```

*ClientKeyExch*:

— CLIENT KEY EXCHANGE (7.4.7). The client, A, chooses PMS, the PREMASTER SECRET. She encrypts PMS using the supplied KB, which ought to be `pubK B`. We assume  $PMS \notin \text{range PRF}$  because a clash between the PMS and another MASTER SECRET is highly unlikely (even though both items have the same length, 48 bytes). The Note event records in the trace that she knows PMS (see REMARK at top).

```
"[| evsCX ∈ tls; Nonce PMS ∉ used evsCX; PMS ∉ range PRF;
```

```
  Says B' A (certificate B KB) ∈ set evsCX |]"
```

```

==> Says A B (Crypt KB (Nonce PMS))
      # Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|}
      # evsCX ∈ tls"

```

**CertVerify:**

— The optional Certificate Verify (7.4.8) message contains the specific components listed in the security analysis, F.1.1.2. It adds the pre-master-secret, which is also essential! Checking the signature, which is the only use of A's certificate, assures B of A's presence

```

"[] evsCV ∈ tls;
  Says B' A {|Nonce NB, Number SID, Number PB|} ∈ set evsCV;
  Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|} ∈ set evsCV []
==> Says A B (Crypt (priK A) (Hash{|Nonce NB, Agent B, Nonce PMS|}))
      # evsCV ∈ tls"

```

— Finally come the FINISHED messages (7.4.8), confirming PA and PB among other things. The master-secret is  $\text{PRF}(\text{PMS}, \text{NA}, \text{NB})$ . Either party may send its message first.

**ClientFinished:**

— The occurrence of Notes A —Agent B, Nonce PMS— stops the rule's applying when the Spy has satisfied the "Says A B" by repaying messages sent by the true client; in that case, the Spy does not know PMS and could not send ClientFinished. One could simply put  $A \neq \text{Spy}$  into the rule, but one should not expect the spy to be well-behaved.

```

"[] evsCF ∈ tls;
  Says A B {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Number SID, Number PA|}
    ∈ set evsCF;
  Says B' A {|Nonce NB, Number SID, Number PB|} ∈ set evsCF;
  Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|} ∈ set evsCF;
  M = PRF(PMS, NA, NB) []
==> Says A B (Crypt (clientK(NA, NB, M))
              (Hash{|Number SID, Nonce M,
                    Nonce NA, Number PA, Agent A,
                    Nonce NB, Number PB, Agent B|}))
      # evsCF ∈ tls"

```

**ServerFinished:**

— Keeping A' and A" distinct means B cannot even check that the two messages originate from the same source.

```

"[] evsSF ∈ tls;
  Says A' B {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Number SID, Number PA|}
    ∈ set evsSF;
  Says B A {|Nonce NB, Number SID, Number PB|} ∈ set evsSF;
  Says A'' B (Crypt (pubK B) (Nonce PMS)) ∈ set evsSF;
  M = PRF(PMS, NA, NB) []
==> Says B A (Crypt (serverK(NA, NB, M))
              (Hash{|Number SID, Nonce M,
                    Nonce NA, Number PA, Agent A,
                    Nonce NB, Number PB, Agent B|}))
      # evsSF ∈ tls"

```

**ClientAccepts:**

— Having transmitted ClientFinished and received an identical message en-

encrypted with serverK, the client stores the parameters needed to resume this session. The "Notes A ..." premise is used to prove *Notes\_master\_imp\_Crypt\_PMS*.

```
"[| evsCA ∈ tls;
  Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|} ∈ set evsCA;
  M = PRF(PMS,NA,NB);
  X = Hash{|Number SID, Nonce M,
            Nonce NA, Number PA, Agent A,
            Nonce NB, Number PB, Agent B|};
  Says A B (Crypt (clientK(NA,NB,M)) X) ∈ set evsCA;
  Says B' A (Crypt (serverK(NA,NB,M)) X) ∈ set evsCA []
==>
  Notes A {|Number SID, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce M|} # evsCA ∈
tls"
```

**ServerAccepts:**

— Having transmitted ServerFinished and received an identical message encrypted with clientK, the server stores the parameters needed to resume this session. The "Says A" B ..." premise is used to prove *Notes\_master\_imp\_Crypt\_PMS*.

```
"[| evsSA ∈ tls;
  A ≠ B;
  Says A' B (Crypt (pubK B) (Nonce PMS)) ∈ set evsSA;
  M = PRF(PMS,NA,NB);
  X = Hash{|Number SID, Nonce M,
            Nonce NA, Number PA, Agent A,
            Nonce NB, Number PB, Agent B|};
  Says B A (Crypt (serverK(NA,NB,M)) X) ∈ set evsSA;
  Says A' B (Crypt (clientK(NA,NB,M)) X) ∈ set evsSA []
==>
  Notes B {|Number SID, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce M|} # evsSA ∈
tls"
```

**ClientResume:**

— If A recalls the *SESSION\_ID*, then she sends a FINISHED message using the new nonces and stored MASTER SECRET.

```
"[| evsCR ∈ tls;
  Says A B {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Number SID, Number PA|}: set evsCR;
  Says B' A {|Nonce NB, Number SID, Number PB|} ∈ set evsCR;
  Notes A {|Number SID, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce M|} ∈ set evsCR
[]
==> Says A B (Crypt (clientK(NA,NB,M))
              (Hash{|Number SID, Nonce M,
                    Nonce NA, Number PA, Agent A,
                    Nonce NB, Number PB, Agent B|}))
# evsCR ∈ tls"
```

**ServerResume:**

— Resumption (7.3): If B finds the *SESSION\_ID* then he can send a FINISHED message using the recovered MASTER SECRET

```
"[| evsSR ∈ tls;
  Says A' B {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Number SID, Number PA|}: set evsSR;
  Says B A {|Nonce NB, Number SID, Number PB|} ∈ set evsSR;
  Notes B {|Number SID, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce M|} ∈ set evsSR
[]
==> Says B A (Crypt (serverK(NA,NB,M))
```

```

      (Hash{[Number SID, Nonce M,
            Nonce NA, Number PA, Agent A,
            Nonce NB, Number PB, Agent B]}) # evsSR
    ∈ tls"

```

*Ops:*

— The most plausible compromise is of an old session key. Losing the MASTER SECRET or PREMASTER SECRET is more serious but rather unlikely. The assumption  $A \neq \text{Spy}$  is essential: otherwise the Spy could learn session keys merely by replaying messages!

```

"[/ evso ∈ tls; A ≠ Spy;
  Says A B (Crypt (sessionK((NA,NB,M),role)) X) ∈ set evso ]
 ==> Says A Spy (Key (sessionK((NA,NB,M),role))) # evso ∈ tls"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

```

Automatically unfold the definition of "certificate"

```

declare certificate_def [simp]

```

Injectiveness of key-generating functions

```

declare inj_PRF [THEN inj_eq, iff]
declare inj_sessionK [THEN inj_eq, iff]
declare isSym_sessionK [simp]

```

```

lemma pubK_neq_sessionK [iff]: "publicKey b A ≠ sessionK arg"
<proof>

```

```

declare pubK_neq_sessionK [THEN not_sym, iff]

```

```

lemma priK_neq_sessionK [iff]: "invKey (publicKey b A) ≠ sessionK arg"
<proof>

```

```

declare priK_neq_sessionK [THEN not_sym, iff]

```

```

lemmas keys_distinct = pubK_neq_sessionK priK_neq_sessionK

```

## 16.1 Protocol Proofs

Possibility properties state that some traces run the protocol to the end. Four paths and 12 rules are considered.

Possibility property ending with ClientAccepts.

```

lemma "[/ ∃ evs. (@ N. Nonce N ∉ used evs) ∉ range PRF; A ≠ B ]
 ==> ∃ SID M. ∃ evs ∈ tls.
      Notes A {[Number SID, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce M]} ∈ set evs"

```

*<proof>*

And one for ServerAccepts. Either FINISHED message may come first.

**lemma** "[|  $\forall evs. (@ N. Nonce N \notin used\ evs) \notin range\ PRF; A \neq B$  |]  
 $\implies \exists SID\ NA\ PA\ NB\ PB\ M. \exists evs \in tls.$   
 $Notes\ B\ \{\!|Number\ SID, Agent\ A, Agent\ B, Nonce\ M|\} \in set\ evs$ "

*<proof>*

Another one, for CertVerify (which is optional)

**lemma** "[|  $\forall evs. (@ N. Nonce N \notin used\ evs) \notin range\ PRF; A \neq B$  |]  
 $\implies \exists NB\ PMS. \exists evs \in tls.$   
 $Says\ A\ B\ (Crypt\ (priK\ A)\ (Hash\ \{\!|Nonce\ NB, Agent\ B, Nonce\ PMS|\}))$   
 $\in set\ evs$ "

*<proof>*

Another one, for session resumption (both ServerResume and ClientResume).  
 NO `tls.Nil` here: we refer to a previous session, not the empty trace.

**lemma** "[|  $evs0 \in tls;$   
 $Notes\ A\ \{\!|Number\ SID, Agent\ A, Agent\ B, Nonce\ M|\} \in set\ evs0;$   
 $Notes\ B\ \{\!|Number\ SID, Agent\ A, Agent\ B, Nonce\ M|\} \in set\ evs0;$   
 $\forall evs. (@ N. Nonce N \notin used\ evs) \notin range\ PRF;$   
 $A \neq B$  |]  
 $\implies \exists NA\ PA\ NB\ PB\ X. \exists evs \in tls.$   
 $X = Hash\ \{\!|Number\ SID, Nonce\ M,$   
 $Nonce\ NA, Number\ PA, Agent\ A,$   
 $Nonce\ NB, Number\ PB, Agent\ B|\} \ \&$   
 $Says\ A\ B\ (Crypt\ (clientK(NA,NB,M))\ X) \in set\ evs \ \&$   
 $Says\ B\ A\ (Crypt\ (serverK(NA,NB,M))\ X) \in set\ evs$ "

*<proof>*

## 16.2 Inductive proofs about `tls`

Spy never sees a good agent's private key!

**lemma** `Spy_see_priK [simp]:`  
 $"evs \in tls \implies (Key\ (privateKey\ b\ A) \in parts\ (spies\ evs)) = (A \in bad)"$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** `Spy_analz_priK [simp]:`  
 $"evs \in tls \implies (Key\ (privateKey\ b\ A) \in analz\ (spies\ evs)) = (A \in bad)"$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** `Spy_see_priK_D [dest!]:`  
 $"[|Key\ (privateKey\ b\ A) \in parts\ (knows\ Spy\ evs); evs \in tls|] \implies A \in bad"$   
*<proof>*

This lemma says that no false certificates exist. One might extend the model to include bogus certificates for the agents, but there seems little point in doing so: the loss of their private keys is a worse breach of security.

**lemma** `certificate_valid:`

```

"[ certificate B KB ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ tls ] => KB = pubK
B"
<proof>

```

```

lemmas CX_KB_is_pubKB = Says_imp_spies [THEN parts.Inj, THEN certificate_valid]

```

### 16.2.1 Properties of items found in Notes

```

lemma Notes_Crypt_parts_spies:
  "[ Notes A {|Agent B, X|} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ tls ]
  => Crypt (pubK B) X ∈ parts (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

C may be either A or B

```

lemma Notes_master_imp_Crypt_PMS:
  "[ Notes C {|s, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce(PRF(PMS,NA,NB))|} ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ tls ]
  => Crypt (pubK B) (Nonce PMS) ∈ parts (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

Compared with the theorem above, both premise and conclusion are stronger

```

lemma Notes_master_imp_Notes_PMS:
  "[ Notes A {|s, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce(PRF(PMS,NA,NB))|} ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ tls ]
  => Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|} ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

### 16.2.2 Protocol goal: if B receives CertVerify, then A sent it

B can check A's signature if he has received A's certificate.

```

lemma TrustCertVerify_lemma:
  "[ X ∈ parts (spies evs);
  X = Crypt (priK A) (Hash{|nb, Agent B, pms|});
  evs ∈ tls; A ∉ bad ]
  => Says A B X ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

Final version: B checks X using the distributed KA instead of priK A

```

lemma TrustCertVerify:
  "[ X ∈ parts (spies evs);
  X = Crypt (invKey KA) (Hash{|nb, Agent B, pms|});
  certificate A KA ∈ parts (spies evs);
  evs ∈ tls; A ∉ bad ]
  => Says A B X ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

If CertVerify is present then A has chosen PMS.

```

lemma UseCertVerify_lemma:
  "[ Crypt (priK A) (Hash{|nb, Agent B, Nonce PMS|}) ∈ parts (spies evs);
  evs ∈ tls; A ∉ bad ]
  => Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|} ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

Final version using the distributed KA instead of priK A

**lemma** *UseCertVerify*:

```
"[| Crypt (invKey KA) (Hash{Inb, Agent B, Nonce PMS|})
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  certificate A KA ∈ parts (spies evs);
  evs ∈ tls; A ∉ bad |]
==> Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

**lemma** *no\_Notes\_A\_PRF [simp]*:

```
"evs ∈ tls ==> Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce (PRF x)|} ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

**lemma** *MS\_imp\_PMS [dest!]*:

```
"[| Nonce (PRF (PMS,NA,NB)) ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ tls |]
==> Nonce PMS ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 16.2.3 Unicity results for PMS, the pre-master-secret

PMS determines B.

**lemma** *Crypt\_unique\_PMS*:

```
"[| Crypt(pubK B) (Nonce PMS) ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt(pubK B') (Nonce PMS) ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Nonce PMS ∉ analz (spies evs);
  evs ∈ tls |]
==> B=B'"
⟨proof⟩
```

In A's internal Note, PMS determines A and B.

**lemma** *Notes\_unique\_PMS*:

```
"[| Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|} ∈ set evs;
  Notes A' {|Agent B', Nonce PMS|} ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ tls |]
==> A=A' & B=B'"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 16.3 Secrecy Theorems

Key compromise lemma needed to prove *analz\_image\_keys*. No collection of keys can help the spy get new private keys.

**lemma** *analz\_image\_priK [rule\_format]*:

```
"evs ∈ tls
==> ∀KK. (Key(priK B) ∈ analz (Key'KK Un (spies evs))) =
  (priK B ∈ KK | B ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩
```

slightly speeds up the big simplification below

**lemma** *range\_sessionkeys\_not\_priK*:

```
"KK <= range sessionK ==> priK B ∉ KK"
```

*<proof>*

Lemma for the trivial direction of the if-and-only-if

```
lemma analz_image_keys_lemma:
  "(X ∈ analz (G Un H)) --> (X ∈ analz H) ==>
   (X ∈ analz (G Un H)) = (X ∈ analz H)"
```

*<proof>*

```
lemma analz_image_keys [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ tls ==>
   ∀KK. KK ≤ range sessionK -->
     (Nonce N ∈ analz (Key'KK Un (spies evs))) =
     (Nonce N ∈ analz (spies evs))"
```

*<proof>*

Knowing some session keys is no help in getting new nonces

```
lemma analz_insert_key [simp]:
  "evs ∈ tls ==>
   (Nonce N ∈ analz (insert (Key (sessionK z)) (spies evs))) =
   (Nonce N ∈ analz (spies evs))"
```

*<proof>*

### 16.3.1 Protocol goal: serverK(Na,Nb,M) and clientK(Na,Nb,M) remain secure

Lemma: session keys are never used if PMS is fresh. Nonces don't have to agree, allowing session resumption. Converse doesn't hold; revealing PMS doesn't force the keys to be sent. THEY ARE NOT SUITABLE AS SAFE ELIM RULES.

```
lemma PMS_lemma:
  "[| Nonce PMS ∉ parts (spies evs);
    K = sessionK((Na, Nb, PRF(PMS,NA,NB)), role);
    evs ∈ tls |]
  ==> Key K ∉ parts (spies evs) & (∀Y. Crypt K Y ∉ parts (spies evs))"
```

*<proof>*

```
lemma PMS_sessionK_not_spied:
  "[| Key (sessionK((Na, Nb, PRF(PMS,NA,NB)), role)) ∈ parts (spies evs);
    evs ∈ tls |]
  ==> Nonce PMS ∈ parts (spies evs)"
```

*<proof>*

```
lemma PMS_Crypt_sessionK_not_spied:
  "[| Crypt (sessionK((Na, Nb, PRF(PMS,NA,NB)), role)) Y
    ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ tls |]
  ==> Nonce PMS ∈ parts (spies evs)"
```

*<proof>*

Write keys are never sent if M (MASTER SECRET) is secure. Converse fails; betraying M doesn't force the keys to be sent! The strong Oops condition can be weakened later by unicity reasoning, with some effort. NO LONGER USED: see *clientK\_not\_spied* and *serverK\_not\_spied*

```

lemma sessionK_not_spied:
  "[|  $\forall A.$  Says A Spy (Key (sessionK((NA,NB,M),role)))  $\notin$  set evs;
    Nonce M  $\notin$  analz (spies evs); evs  $\in$  tls |]
  ==> Key (sessionK((NA,NB,M),role))  $\notin$  parts (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

If A sends ClientKeyExch to an honest B, then the PMS will stay secret.

```

lemma Spy_not_see_PMS:
  "[| Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|}  $\in$  set evs;
    evs  $\in$  tls; A  $\notin$  bad; B  $\notin$  bad |]
  ==> Nonce PMS  $\notin$  analz (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

If A sends ClientKeyExch to an honest B, then the MASTER SECRET will stay secret.

```

lemma Spy_not_see_MS:
  "[| Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|}  $\in$  set evs;
    evs  $\in$  tls; A  $\notin$  bad; B  $\notin$  bad |]
  ==> Nonce (PRF(PMS,NA,NB))  $\notin$  analz (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

### 16.3.2 Weakening the Oops conditions for leakage of clientK

If A created PMS then nobody else (except the Spy in replays) would send a message using a clientK generated from that PMS.

```

lemma Says_clientK_unique:
  "[| Says A' B' (Crypt (clientK(Na,Nb,PRF(PMS,NA,NB))) Y)  $\in$  set evs;
    Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|}  $\in$  set evs;
    evs  $\in$  tls; A'  $\neq$  Spy |]
  ==> A = A'"
<proof>

```

If A created PMS and has not leaked her clientK to the Spy, then it is completely secure: not even in parts!

```

lemma clientK_not_spied:
  "[| Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|}  $\in$  set evs;
    Says A Spy (Key (clientK(Na,Nb,PRF(PMS,NA,NB))))  $\notin$  set evs;
    A  $\notin$  bad; B  $\notin$  bad;
    evs  $\in$  tls |]
  ==> Key (clientK(Na,Nb,PRF(PMS,NA,NB)))  $\notin$  parts (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

### 16.3.3 Weakening the Oops conditions for leakage of serverK

If A created PMS for B, then nobody other than B or the Spy would send a message using a serverK generated from that PMS.

```

lemma Says_serverK_unique:
  "[| Says B' A' (Crypt (serverK(Na,Nb,PRF(PMS,NA,NB))) Y)  $\in$  set evs;
    Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|}  $\in$  set evs;
    evs  $\in$  tls; A  $\notin$  bad; B  $\notin$  bad; B'  $\neq$  Spy |]
  ==> B = B'"
<proof>

```

If A created PMS for B, and B has not leaked his serverK to the Spy, then it is completely secure: not even in parts!

```

lemma serverK_not_spied:
  "[| Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|} ∈ set evs;
    Says B Spy (Key(serverK(Na,Nb,PRF(PMS,NA,NB)))) ∉ set evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ tls |]
  ==> Key (serverK(Na,Nb,PRF(PMS,NA,NB))) ∉ parts (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

### 16.3.4 Protocol goals: if A receives ServerFinished, then B is present and has used the quoted values PA, PB, etc. Note that it is up to A to compare PA with what she originally sent.

The mention of her name (A) in X assures A that B knows who she is.

```

lemma TrustServerFinished [rule_format]:
  "[| X = Crypt (serverK(Na,Nb,M))
    (Hash{|Number SID, Nonce M,
          Nonce Na, Number PA, Agent A,
          Nonce Nb, Number PB, Agent B|});
    M = PRF(PMS,NA,NB);
    evs ∈ tls; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad |]
  ==> Says B Spy (Key(serverK(Na,Nb,M))) ∉ set evs -->
    Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|} ∈ set evs -->
    X ∈ parts (spies evs) --> Says B A X ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

This version refers not to ServerFinished but to any message from B. We don't assume B has received CertVerify, and an intruder could have changed A's identity in all other messages, so we can't be sure that B sends his message to A. If CLIENT KEY EXCHANGE were augmented to bind A's identity with PMS, then we could replace A' by A below.

```

lemma TrustServerMsg [rule_format]:
  "[| M = PRF(PMS,NA,NB); evs ∈ tls; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad |]
  ==> Says B Spy (Key(serverK(Na,Nb,M))) ∉ set evs -->
    Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|} ∈ set evs -->
    Crypt (serverK(Na,Nb,M)) Y ∈ parts (spies evs) -->
    (∃ A'. Says B A' (Crypt (serverK(Na,Nb,M)) Y) ∈ set evs)"
<proof>

```

### 16.3.5 Protocol goal: if B receives any message encrypted with clientK then A has sent it

ASSUMING that A chose PMS. Authentication is assumed here; B cannot verify it. But if the message is ClientFinished, then B can then check the quoted values PA, PB, etc.

```

lemma TrustClientMsg [rule_format]:
  "[| M = PRF(PMS,NA,NB); evs ∈ tls; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad |]
  ==> Says A Spy (Key(clientK(Na,Nb,M))) ∉ set evs -->
    Notes A {|Agent B, Nonce PMS|} ∈ set evs -->
    Crypt (clientK(Na,Nb,M)) Y ∈ parts (spies evs) -->
    Says A B (Crypt (clientK(Na,Nb,M)) Y) ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

**16.3.6 Protocol goal:** if B receives `ClientFinished`, and if B is able to check a `CertVerify` from A, then A has used the quoted values PA, PB, etc. Even this one requires A to be uncompromised.

```
lemma AuthClientFinished:
  "[| M = PRF(PMS,NA,NB);
    Says A Spy (Key(clientK(Na,Nb,M))) ∉ set evs;
    Says A' B (Crypt (clientK(Na,Nb,M)) Y) ∈ set evs;
    certificate A KA ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Says A'' B (Crypt (invKey KA) (Hash{|nb, Agent B, Nonce PMS|}))
      ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ tls; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad |]
  ==> Says A B (Crypt (clientK(Na,Nb,M)) Y) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

end

## 17 The Certified Electronic Mail Protocol by Abadi et al.

```
theory CertifiedEmail imports Public begin
```

```
syntax
```

```
TTP      :: agent
RPwd     :: "agent => key"
```

```
translations
```

```
"TTP" == "Server "
"RPwd" == "shrK "
```

```
consts
```

```
NoAuth   :: nat
TPAuth   :: nat
SAuth    :: nat
BothAuth :: nat
```

We formalize a fixed way of computing responses. Could be better.

```
constdefs
```

```
"response"      :: "agent => agent => nat => msg"
"response S R q == Hash {|Agent S, Key (shrK R), Nonce q|}"
```

```
consts certified_mail  :: "event list set"
inductive "certified_mail"
  intros
```

*Nil*: — The empty trace

```
"[] ∈ certified_mail"
```

*Fake*: — The Spy may say anything he can say. The sender field is correct, but agents don't use that information.

```
"[| evsf ∈ certified_mail; X ∈ synth(analz(spies evsf))|]
==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ certified_mail"
```

*FakeSSL*: — The Spy may open SSL sessions with TTP, who is the only agent equipped with the necessary credentials to serve as an SSL server.

```
"[| evsfssl ∈ certified_mail; X ∈ synth(analz(spies evsfssl))|]
==> Notes TTP {|Agent Spy, Agent TTP, X|} # evsfssl ∈ certified_mail"
```

*CM1*: — The sender approaches the recipient. The message is a number.

```
"[|evs1 ∈ certified_mail;
  Key K ∉ used evs1;
  K ∈ symKeys;
  Nonce q ∉ used evs1;
  hs = Hash{|Number cleartext, Nonce q, response S R q, Crypt K (Number m)|};
  S2TTP = Crypt(pubEK TTP) {|Agent S, Number BothAuth, Key K, Agent R, hs|}|]
==> Says S R {|Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number BothAuth,
  Number cleartext, Nonce q, S2TTP|} # evs1
  ∈ certified_mail"
```

*CM2*: — The recipient records *S2TTP* while transmitting it and her password to TTP over an SSL channel.

```
"[|evs2 ∈ certified_mail;
  Gets R {|Agent S, Agent TTP, em, Number BothAuth, Number cleartext,
  Nonce q, S2TTP|} ∈ set evs2;
  TTP ≠ R;
  hr = Hash {|Number cleartext, Nonce q, response S R q, em|} |]
==>
  Notes TTP {|Agent R, Agent TTP, S2TTP, Key(RPw R), hr|} # evs2
  ∈ certified_mail"
```

*CM3*: — TTP simultaneously reveals the key to the recipient and gives a receipt to the sender. The SSL channel does not authenticate the client (*R*), but TTP accepts the message only if the given password is that of the claimed sender, *R*. He replies over the established SSL channel.

```
"[|evs3 ∈ certified_mail;
  Notes TTP {|Agent R, Agent TTP, S2TTP, Key(RPw R), hr|} ∈ set evs3;
  S2TTP = Crypt (pubEK TTP)
  {|Agent S, Number BothAuth, Key k, Agent R, hs|};
  TTP ≠ R; hs = hr; k ∈ symKeys|]
==>
  Notes R {|Agent TTP, Agent R, Key k, hr|} #
```

```

Gets S (Crypt (priSK TTP) S2TTP) #
Says TTP S (Crypt (priSK TTP) S2TTP) # evs3 ∈ certified_mail"

Reception:
"[|evsr ∈ certified_mail; Says A B X ∈ set evsr|]
==> Gets B X#evsr ∈ certified_mail"

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]

lemma "[| Key K ∉ used []; K ∈ symKeys |] ==>
  ∃ S2TTP. ∃ evs ∈ certified_mail.
    Says TTP S (Crypt (priSK TTP) S2TTP) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_imp_Says:
  "[| Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ certified_mail |] ==> ∃ A. Says A B X ∈ set
  evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_imp_parts_knows_Spy:
  "[|Gets A X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ certified_mail|] ==> X ∈ parts(spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma CM2_S2TTP_analz_knows_Spy:
  "[|Gets R {|Agent A, Agent B, em, Number A0, Number cleartext,
    Nonce q, S2TTP|} ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ certified_mail|]
  ==> S2TTP ∈ analz(spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas CM2_S2TTP_parts_knows_Spy =
  CM2_S2TTP_analz_knows_Spy [THEN analz_subset_parts [THEN subsetD]]

lemma hr_form_lemma [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ certified_mail
  ==> hr ∉ synth (analz (spies evs)) -->
  (∀ S2TTP. Notes TTP {|Agent R, Agent TTP, S2TTP, pwd, hr|}
  ∈ set evs -->
  (∃ clt q S em. hr = Hash {|Number clt, Nonce q, response S R q, em|}))"
⟨proof⟩

Cannot strengthen the first disjunct to  $R \neq \text{Spy}$  because the fakessl rule allows
Spy to spoof the sender's name. Maybe can strengthen the second disjunct with
 $R \neq \text{Spy}$ .

lemma hr_form:
  "[|Notes TTP {|Agent R, Agent TTP, S2TTP, pwd, hr|} ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ certified_mail|]
  ==> hr ∈ synth (analz (spies evs)) |
  (∃ clt q S em. hr = Hash {|Number clt, Nonce q, response S R q, em|})"

```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Spy\_dont\_know\_private\_keys [dest!]:*  
 "[|Key (privateKey b A) ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ certified\_mail|]  
 ==> A ∈ bad"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Spy\_know\_private\_keys\_iff [simp]:*  
 "evs ∈ certified\_mail  
 ==> (Key (privateKey b A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Spy\_dont\_know\_TTPKey\_parts [simp]:*  
 "evs ∈ certified\_mail ==> Key (privateKey b TTP) ∉ parts(spies evs)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Spy\_dont\_know\_TTPKey\_analz [simp]:*  
 "evs ∈ certified\_mail ==> Key (privateKey b TTP) ∉ analz(spies evs)"

*<proof>*

Thus, prove any goal that assumes that *Spy* knows a private key belonging to *TTP*

**declare** *Spy\_dont\_know\_TTPKey\_parts [THEN [2] rev\_notE, elim!]*

**lemma** *CM3\_k\_parts\_knows\_Spy:*  
 "[| evs ∈ certified\_mail;  
 Notes TTP {|Agent A, Agent TTP,  
 Crypt (pubEK TTP) {|Agent S, Number A0, Key K,  
 Agent R, hs|}, Key (RPwd R), hs|} ∈ set evs|]  
 ==> Key K ∈ parts(spies evs)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Spy\_dont\_know\_RPwd [rule\_format]:*  
 "evs ∈ certified\_mail ==> Key (RPwd A) ∈ parts(spies evs) --> A ∈ bad"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Spy\_know\_RPwd\_iff [simp]:*  
 "evs ∈ certified\_mail ==> (Key (RPwd A) ∈ parts(spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Spy\_analz\_RPwd\_iff [simp]:*  
 "evs ∈ certified\_mail ==> (Key (RPwd A) ∈ analz(spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"

*<proof>*

Unused, but a guarantee of sorts

**theorem** *CertAutenticity:*  
 "[|Crypt (priSK TTP) X ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ certified\_mail|]  
 ==> ∃A. Says TTP A (Crypt (priSK TTP) X) ∈ set evs"

*<proof>*

## 17.1 Proving Confidentiality Results

```

lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ certified_mail ==>
    ∀K KK. invKey (pubEK TTP) ∉ KK -->
      (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK Un (spies evs))) =
      (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"
<proof>

```

```

lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "[| evs ∈ certified_mail; KAB ≠ invKey (pubEK TTP) |] ==>
    (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (spies evs))) =
    (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"
<proof>

```

S2TTP must have originated from a valid sender provided  $K$  is secure. Proof is surprisingly hard.

```

lemma Notes_SSL_imp_used:
  "[|Notes B {|Agent A, Agent B, X|} ∈ set evs|] ==> X ∈ used evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma S2TTP_sender_lemma [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ certified_mail ==>
    Key K ∉ analz (spies evs) -->
    (∀AO. Crypt (pubEK TTP)
      {|Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs|} ∈ used evs -->
    (∃m ctxt q.
      hs = Hash{|Number ctxt, Nonce q, response S R q, Crypt K (Number m)|}
    &
      Says S R
      {|Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number AO,
        Number ctxt, Nonce q,
        Crypt (pubEK TTP)
        {|Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs |}|} ∈ set evs))"
<proof>

```

```

lemma S2TTP_sender:
  "[|Crypt (pubEK TTP) {|Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs|} ∈ used evs;
    Key K ∉ analz (spies evs);
    evs ∈ certified_mail|]
  ==> ∃m ctxt q.
    hs = Hash{|Number ctxt, Nonce q, response S R q, Crypt K (Number m)|}
  &
    Says S R
    {|Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number AO,
      Number ctxt, Nonce q,
      Crypt (pubEK TTP)
      {|Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs |}|} ∈ set evs"
<proof>

```

Nobody can have used non-existent keys!

```

lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
  "[|Key K  $\notin$  used evs; K  $\in$  symKeys; evs  $\in$  certified_mail|]
  ==> K  $\notin$  keysFor (parts (spies evs))"
<proof>

```

Less easy to prove  $m' = m$ . Maybe needs a separate unicity theorem for ciphertexts of the form `Crypt K (Number m)`, where  $K$  is secure.

```

lemma Key_unique_lemma [rule_format]:
  "evs  $\in$  certified_mail ==>
  Key K  $\notin$  analz (spies evs) -->
  ( $\forall m$  cleartext q hs.
  Says S R
  {|Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number AO,
  Number cleartext, Nonce q,
  Crypt (pubEK TTP) {|Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs|}|}
   $\in$  set evs -->
  ( $\forall m'$  cleartext' q' hs'.
  Says S' R'
  {|Agent S', Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m'), Number AO',
  Number cleartext', Nonce q',
  Crypt (pubEK TTP) {|Agent S', Number AO', Key K, Agent R', hs'|}|}
   $\in$  set evs --> R' = R & S' = S & AO' = AO & hs' = hs))"
<proof>

```

The key determines the sender, recipient and protocol options.

```

lemma Key_unique:
  "[|Says S R
  {|Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number AO,
  Number cleartext, Nonce q,
  Crypt (pubEK TTP) {|Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs|}|}
   $\in$  set evs;
  Says S' R'
  {|Agent S', Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m'), Number AO',
  Number cleartext', Nonce q',
  Crypt (pubEK TTP) {|Agent S', Number AO', Key K, Agent R', hs'|}|}
   $\in$  set evs;
  Key K  $\notin$  analz (spies evs);
  evs  $\in$  certified_mail|]
  ==> R' = R & S' = S & AO' = AO & hs' = hs"
<proof>

```

## 17.2 The Guarantees for Sender and Recipient

A Sender's guarantee: If Spy gets the key then  $R$  is bad and  $S$  moreover gets his return receipt (and therefore has no grounds for complaint).

```

theorem S_fairness_bad_R:
  "[|Says S R {|Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number AO,
  Number cleartext, Nonce q, S2TTP|}  $\in$  set evs;
  S2TTP = Crypt (pubEK TTP) {|Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs|};
  Key K  $\in$  analz (spies evs);
  evs  $\in$  certified_mail;
  S  $\neq$  Spy|]
  ==> R  $\in$  bad & Gets S (Crypt (priSK TTP) S2TTP)  $\in$  set evs"

```

*<proof>*

Confidentially for the symmetric key

**theorem** *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key:*

```
"[|Says S R {|Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number AO,
           Number cleartext, Nonce q, S2TTP|} ∈ set evs;
   S2TTP = Crypt (pubEK TTP) {|Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs|};
   evs ∈ certified_mail;
   S ≠ Spy; R ∉ bad|]
  ==> Key K ∉ analz(spies evs)"
```

*<proof>*

Agent *R*, who may be the Spy, doesn't receive the key until *S* has access to the return receipt.

**theorem** *S\_guarantee:*

```
"[|Says S R {|Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number AO,
           Number cleartext, Nonce q, S2TTP|} ∈ set evs;
   S2TTP = Crypt (pubEK TTP) {|Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs|};
   Notes R {|Agent TTP, Agent R, Key K, hs|} ∈ set evs;
   S ≠ Spy; evs ∈ certified_mail|]
  ==> Gets S (Crypt (priSK TTP) S2TTP) ∈ set evs"
```

*<proof>*

If *R* sends message 2, and a delivery certificate exists, then *R* receives the necessary key. This result is also important to *S*, as it confirms the validity of the return receipt.

**theorem** *RR\_validity:*

```
"[|Crypt (priSK TTP) S2TTP ∈ used evs;
   S2TTP = Crypt (pubEK TTP)
           {|Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R,
            Hash {|Number cleartext, Nonce q, r, em|}|};
   hr = Hash {|Number cleartext, Nonce q, r, em|};
   R ≠ Spy; evs ∈ certified_mail|]
  ==> Notes R {|Agent TTP, Agent R, Key K, hr|} ∈ set evs"
```

*<proof>*

**end**

## 18 Extensions to Standard Theories

**theory** *Extensions* imports *Event* begin

### 18.1 Extensions to Theory *Set*

**lemma** *eq:* "[| !!x. x:A ==> x:B; !!x. x:B ==> x:A |] ==> A=B"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *insert\_Un:* "P ({x} Un A) ==> P (insert x A)"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *in\_sub:* "x:A ==> {x}<=A"  
*<proof>*

## 18.2 Extensions to Theory List

### 18.2.1 "minus l x" erase the first element of "l" equal to "x"

```

consts minus :: "'a list => 'a => 'a list"

primrec
  "minus [] y = []"
  "minus (x#xs) y = (if x=y then xs else x # minus xs y)"

lemma set_minus: "set (minus l x) <= set l"
<proof>

```

## 18.3 Extensions to Theory Message

### 18.3.1 declarations for tactics

```

declare analz_subset_parts [THEN subsetD, dest]
declare image_eq_UN [simp]
declare parts_insert2 [simp]
declare analz_cut [dest]
declare split_if_asm [split]
declare analz_insertI [intro]
declare Un_Diff [simp]

```

### 18.3.2 extract the agent number of an Agent message

```

consts agt_nb :: "msg => agent"

recdef agt_nb "measure size"
  "agt_nb (Agent A) = A"

```

### 18.3.3 messages that are pairs

```

constdefs is_MPair :: "msg => bool"
  "is_MPair X == EX Y Z. X = {|Y,Z|}"

declare is_MPair_def [simp]

lemma MPair_is_MPair [iff]: "is_MPair {|X,Y|}"
<proof>

lemma Agent_isnt_MPair [iff]: "~ is_MPair (Agent A)"
<proof>

lemma Number_isnt_MPair [iff]: "~ is_MPair (Number n)"
<proof>

lemma Key_isnt_MPair [iff]: "~ is_MPair (Key K)"
<proof>

lemma Nonce_isnt_MPair [iff]: "~ is_MPair (Nonce n)"
<proof>

lemma Hash_isnt_MPair [iff]: "~ is_MPair (Hash X)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Crypt_isnt_MPair [iff]: "~ is_MPair (Crypt K X)"
<proof>

syntax not_MPair :: "msg => bool"

translations "not_MPair X" == "~ is_MPair X"

lemma is_MPairE: "[| is_MPair X ==> P; not_MPair X ==> P |] ==> P"
<proof>

declare is_MPair_def [simp del]

constdefs has_no_pair :: "msg set => bool"
"has_no_pair H == ALL X Y. {X,Y} ~:H"

declare has_no_pair_def [simp]

18.3.4 well-foundedness of messages

lemma wf_Crypt1 [iff]: "Crypt K X ~= X"
<proof>

lemma wf_Crypt2 [iff]: "X ~= Crypt K X"
<proof>

lemma parts_size: "X:parts {Y} ==> X=Y | size X < size Y"
<proof>

lemma wf_Crypt_parts [iff]: "Crypt K X ~:parts {X}"
<proof>

18.3.5 lemmas on keysFor

constdefs usekeys :: "msg set => key set"
"usekeys G == {K. EX Y. Crypt K Y:G}"

lemma finite_keysFor [intro]: "finite G ==> finite (keysFor G)"
<proof>

18.3.6 lemmas on parts

lemma parts_sub: "[| X:parts G; G<=H |] ==> X:parts H"
<proof>

lemma parts_Diff [dest]: "X:parts (G - H) ==> X:parts G"
<proof>

lemma parts_Diff_notin: "[| Y ~:H; Nonce n ~:parts (H - {Y}) |]
==> Nonce n ~:parts H"
<proof>

lemmas parts_insert_substI = parts_insert [THEN ssubst]
lemmas parts_insert_substD = parts_insert [THEN sym, THEN ssubst]

```

**lemma** *finite\_parts\_msg* [*iff*]: "finite (parts {X})"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *finite\_parts* [*intro*]: "finite H ==> finite (parts H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *parts\_parts*: "[| X:parts {Y}; Y:parts G |] ==> X:parts G"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *parts\_parts\_parts*: "[| X:parts {Y}; Y:parts {Z}; Z:parts G |] ==> X:parts G"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *parts\_parts\_Crypt*: "[| Crypt K X:parts G; Nonce n:parts {X} |]  
 ==> Nonce n:parts G"  
 <proof>

### 18.3.7 lemmas on synth

**lemma** *synth\_sub*: "[| X:synth G; G<=H |] ==> X:synth H"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Crypt\_synth* [*rule\_format*]: "[| X:synth G; Key K ~:G |] ==>  
 Crypt K Y:parts {X} --> Crypt K Y:parts G"  
 <proof>

### 18.3.8 lemmas on analz

**lemma** *analz\_UnI1* [*intro*]: "X:analz G ==> X:analz (G Un H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *analz\_sub*: "[| X:analz G; G <= H |] ==> X:analz H"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *analz\_Diff* [*dest*]: "X:analz (G - H) ==> X:analz G"  
 <proof>

**lemmas** *in\_analz\_subset\_cong* = *analz\_subset\_cong* [THEN *subsetD*]

**lemma** *analz\_eq*: "A=A' ==> analz A = analz A'"  
 <proof>

**lemmas** *insert\_commute\_substI* = *insert\_commute* [THEN *ssubst*]

**lemma** *analz\_insertD*:  
 "[| Crypt K Y:H; Key (invKey K):H |] ==> analz (insert Y H) = analz H"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *must\_decrypt* [*rule\_format,dest*]: "[| X:analz H; has\_no\_pair H |] ==>  
 X ~:H --> (EX K Y. Crypt K Y:H & Key (invKey K):H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *analz\_needs\_only\_finite*: "X:analz H ==> EX G. G <= H & finite G"  
 <proof>

```
lemma notin_analz_insert: "X ~:analz (insert Y G) ==> X ~:analz G"
<proof>
```

### 18.3.9 lemmas on parts, synth and analz

```
lemma parts_invKey [rule_format,dest]:"X:parts {Y} ==>
X:analz (insert (Crypt K Y) H) --> X ~:analz H --> Key (invKey K):analz H"
<proof>
```

```
lemma in_analz: "Y:analz H ==> EX X. X:H & Y:parts {X}"
<proof>
```

```
lemmas in_analz_subset_parts = analz_subset_parts [THEN subsetD]
```

```
lemma Crypt_synth_insert: "[| Crypt K X:parts (insert Y H);
Y:synth (analz H); Key K ~:analz H |] ==> Crypt K X:parts H"
<proof>
```

### 18.3.10 greatest nonce used in a message

```
consts greatest_msg :: "msg => nat"
```

```
recdef greatest_msg "measure size"
"greatest_msg (Nonce n) = n"
"greatest_msg {|X,Y|} = max (greatest_msg X) (greatest_msg Y)"
"greatest_msg (Crypt K X) = greatest_msg X"
"greatest_msg other = 0"
```

```
lemma greatest_msg_is_greatest: "Nonce n:parts {X} ==> n <= greatest_msg
X"
<proof>
```

### 18.3.11 sets of keys

```
constdefs keyset :: "msg set => bool"
"keyset G == ALL X. X:G --> (EX K. X = Key K)"
```

```
lemma keyset_in [dest]: "[| keyset G; X:G |] ==> EX K. X = Key K"
<proof>
```

```
lemma MPair_notin_keyset [simp]: "keyset G ==> {|X,Y|} ~:G"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Crypt_notin_keyset [simp]: "keyset G ==> Crypt K X ~:G"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Nonce_notin_keyset [simp]: "keyset G ==> Nonce n ~:G"
<proof>
```

```
lemma parts_keyset [simp]: "keyset G ==> parts G = G"
<proof>
```

**18.3.12 keys a priori necessary for decrypting the messages of G**

```
constdefs keysfor :: "msg set => msg set"
"keysfor G == Key ` keysFor (parts G)"
```

```
lemma keyset_keysfor [iff]: "keyset (keysfor G)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma keyset_Diff_keysfor [simp]: "keyset H ==> keyset (H - keysfor G)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma keysfor_Crypt: "Crypt K X:parts G ==> Key (invKey K):keysfor G"
<proof>
```

```
lemma no_key_no_Crypt: "Key K ~:keysfor G ==> Crypt (invKey K) X ~:parts
G"
<proof>
```

```
lemma finite_keysfor [intro]: "finite G ==> finite (keysfor G)"
<proof>
```

**18.3.13 only the keys necessary for G are useful in analz**

```
lemma analz_keyset: "keyset H ==>
analz (G Un H) = H - keysfor G Un (analz (G Un (H Int keysfor G)))"
<proof>
```

```
lemmas analz_keyset_substD = analz_keyset [THEN sym, THEN ssubst]
```

**18.4 Extensions to Theory Event****18.4.1 general protocol properties**

```
constdefs is_Says :: "event => bool"
"is_Says ev == (EX A B X. ev = Says A B X)"
```

```
lemma is_Says_Says [iff]: "is_Says (Says A B X)"
<proof>
```

```
constdefs Gets_correct :: "event list set => bool"
"Gets_correct p == ALL evs B X. evs:p --> Gets B X:set evs
--> (EX A. Says A B X:set evs)"
```

```
lemma Gets_correct_Says: "[| Gets_correct p; Gets B X # evs:p |]
==> EX A. Says A B X:set evs"
<proof>
```

```
constdefs one_step :: "event list set => bool"
"one_step p == ALL evs ev. ev#evs:p --> evs:p"
```

```
lemma one_step_Cons [dest]: "[| one_step p; ev#evs:p |] ==> evs:p"
<proof>
```

```
lemma one_step_app: "[| evs@evs':p; one_step p; []:p |] ==> evs':p"
```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *trunc*: "[| evs @ evs':p; one\_step p |] ==> evs':p"

*<proof>*

**constdefs** *has\_only\_Says* :: "event list set => bool"  
*has\_only\_Says* p == ALL evs ev. evs:p --> ev:set evs  
 --> (EX A B X. ev = Says A B X)"

**lemma** *has\_only\_SaysD*: "[| ev:set evs; evs:p; has\_only\_Says p |]"

==> EX A B X. ev = Says A B X"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in\_has\_only\_Says* [*dest*]: "[| has\_only\_Says p; evs:p; ev:set evs |]"

==> EX A B X. ev = Says A B X"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *has\_only\_Says\_imp\_Gets\_correct* [*simp*]: "has\_only\_Says p"

==> Gets\_correct p"

*<proof>*

#### 18.4.2 lemma on knows

**lemma** *Says\_imp\_spies2*: "Says A B {|X,Y|}:set evs ==> Y:parts (spies evs)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Says\_not\_parts*: "[| Says A B X:set evs; Y ~:parts (spies evs) |]"

==> Y ~:parts {X}"

*<proof>*

#### 18.4.3 knows without initState

**consts** *knows'* :: "agent => event list => msg set"

**primrec**

*knows'\_Nil*:

"knows' A [] = {}"

*knows'\_Cons0*:

"knows' A (ev # evs) = (  
 if A = Spy then (  
 case ev of  
 Says A' B X => insert X (knows' A evs)  
 | Gets A' X => knows' A evs  
 | Notes A' X => if A':bad then insert X (knows' A evs) else knows' A evs  
 ) else (  
 case ev of  
 Says A' B X => if A=A' then insert X (knows' A evs) else knows' A evs  
 | Gets A' X => if A=A' then insert X (knows' A evs) else knows' A evs  
 | Notes A' X => if A=A' then insert X (knows' A evs) else knows' A evs  
 ))"

**translations** "spies" == "knows Spy"

**syntax** *spies'* :: "event list => msg set"

translations "spies'" == "knows' Spy"

#### 18.4.4 decomposition of knows into knows' and initState

lemma knows\_decomp: "knows A evs = knows' A evs Un (initState A)"  
 <proof>

lemmas knows\_decomp\_substI = knows\_decomp [THEN ssubst]

lemmas knows\_decomp\_substD = knows\_decomp [THEN sym, THEN ssubst]

lemma knows'\_sub\_knows: "knows' A evs <= knows A evs"  
 <proof>

lemma knows'\_Cons: "knows' A (ev#evs) = knows' A [ev] Un knows' A evs"  
 <proof>

lemmas knows'\_Cons\_substI = knows'\_Cons [THEN ssubst]

lemmas knows'\_Cons\_substD = knows'\_Cons [THEN sym, THEN ssubst]

lemma knows\_Cons: "knows A (ev#evs) = initState A Un knows' A [ev]  
 Un knows A evs"  
 <proof>

lemmas knows\_Cons\_substI = knows\_Cons [THEN ssubst]

lemmas knows\_Cons\_substD = knows\_Cons [THEN sym, THEN ssubst]

lemma knows'\_sub\_spies': "[| evs:p; has\_only\_Says p; one\_step p |]  
 ==> knows' A evs <= spies' evs"  
 <proof>

#### 18.4.5 knows' is finite

lemma finite\_knows' [iff]: "finite (knows' A evs)"  
 <proof>

#### 18.4.6 monotonicity of knows

lemma knows\_sub\_Cons: "knows A evs <= knows A (ev#evs)"  
 <proof>

lemma knows\_ConsI: "X:knows A evs ==> X:knows A (ev#evs)"  
 <proof>

lemma knows\_sub\_app: "knows A evs <= knows A (evs @ evs'"  
 <proof>

#### 18.4.7 maximum knowledge an agent can have includes messages sent to the agent

consts knows\_max' :: "agent => event list => msg set"

primrec

knows\_max'\_def\_Nil: "knows\_max' A [] = {}"

```

knows_max'_def_Cons: "knows_max' A (ev # evs) = (
  if A=Spy then (
    case ev of
      Says A' B X => insert X (knows_max' A evs)
    | Gets A' X => knows_max' A evs
    | Notes A' X =>
      if A':bad then insert X (knows_max' A evs) else knows_max' A evs
  ) else (
    case ev of
      Says A' B X =>
        if A=A' | A=B then insert X (knows_max' A evs) else knows_max' A evs
    | Gets A' X =>
        if A=A' then insert X (knows_max' A evs) else knows_max' A evs
    | Notes A' X =>
        if A=A' then insert X (knows_max' A evs) else knows_max' A evs
  ))"

constdefs knows_max :: "agent => event list => msg set"
"knows_max A evs == knows_max' A evs Un initState A"

consts spies_max :: "event list => msg set"

translations "spies_max evs" == "knows_max Spy evs"

```

#### 18.4.8 basic facts about *knows\_max*

```

lemma spies_max_spies [iff]: "spies_max evs = spies evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma knows_max'_Cons: "knows_max' A (ev#evs)
= knows_max' A [ev] Un knows_max' A evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemmas knows_max'_Cons_substI = knows_max'_Cons [THEN ssubst]
lemmas knows_max'_Cons_substD = knows_max'_Cons [THEN sym, THEN ssubst]

```

```

lemma knows_max_Cons: "knows_max A (ev#evs)
= knows_max' A [ev] Un knows_max A evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemmas knows_max_Cons_substI = knows_max_Cons [THEN ssubst]
lemmas knows_max_Cons_substD = knows_max_Cons [THEN sym, THEN ssubst]

```

```

lemma finite_knows_max' [iff]: "finite (knows_max' A evs)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma knows_max'_sub_spies': "[| evs:p; has_only_Says p; one_step p |]
==> knows_max' A evs <= spies' evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma knows_max'_in_spies' [dest]: "[| evs:p; X:knows_max' A evs;
has_only_Says p; one_step p |] ==> X:spies' evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma knows_max'_app: "knows_max' A (evs @ evs')
= knows_max' A evs Un knows_max' A evs'"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Says_to_knows_max': "Says A B X:set evs ==> X:knows_max' B evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Says_from_knows_max': "Says A B X:set evs ==> X:knows_max' A evs"
<proof>

```

#### 18.4.9 used without initState

```

consts used' :: "event list => msg set"

```

```

primrec
"used' [] = {}"
"used' (ev # evs) = (
  case ev of
    Says A B X => parts {X} Un used' evs
  | Gets A X => used' evs
  | Notes A X => parts {X} Un used' evs
)"

```

```

constdefs init :: "msg set"
"init == used []"

```

```

lemma used_decomp: "used evs = init Un used' evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma used'_sub_app: "used' evs <= used' (evs@evs'"
<proof>

```

```

lemma used'_parts [rule_format]: "X:used' evs ==> Y:parts {X} --> Y:used'
evs"
<proof>

```

#### 18.4.10 monotonicity of used

```

lemma used_sub_Cons: "used evs <= used (ev#evs)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma used_ConsI: "X:used evs ==> X:used (ev#evs)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma notin_used_ConsD: "X ~:used (ev#evs) ==> X ~:used evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma used_appD [dest]: "X:used (evs @ evs') ==> X:used evs | X:used evs'"
<proof>

```

```

lemma used_ConsD: "X:used (ev#evs) ==> X:used [ev] | X:used evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma used_sub_app: "used evs <= used (evs@evs'"
<proof>

```

**lemma** used\_appIL: "X:used evs ==> X:used (evs' @ evs)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** used\_appIR: "X:used evs ==> X:used (evs @ evs')"  
 <proof>

**lemma** used\_parts: "[| X:parts {Y}; Y:used evs |] ==> X:used evs"  
 <proof>

**lemma** parts\_Says\_used: "[| Says A B X:set evs; Y:parts {X} |] ==> Y:used evs"  
 <proof>

**lemma** parts\_used\_app: "X:parts {Y} ==> X:used (evs @ Says A B Y # evs')"  
 <proof>

#### 18.4.11 lemmas on used and knows

**lemma** initState\_used: "X:parts (initState A) ==> X:used evs"  
 <proof>

**lemma** Says\_imp\_used: "Says A B X:set evs ==> parts {X} <= used evs"  
 <proof>

**lemma** not\_used\_not\_spied: "X ~:used evs ==> X ~:parts (spies evs)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** not\_used\_not\_parts: "[| Y ~:used evs; Says A B X:set evs |]  
 ==> Y ~:parts {X}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** not\_used\_parts\_false: "[| X ~:used evs; Y:parts (spies evs) |]  
 ==> X ~:parts {Y}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** known\_used [rule\_format]: "[| evs:p; Gets\_correct p; one\_step p |]  
 ==> X:parts (knows A evs) --> X:used evs"  
 <proof>

**lemma** known\_max\_used [rule\_format]: "[| evs:p; Gets\_correct p; one\_step p  
 |]  
 ==> X:parts (knows\_max A evs) --> X:used evs"  
 <proof>

**lemma** not\_used\_not\_known: "[| evs:p; X ~:used evs;  
 Gets\_correct p; one\_step p |] ==> X ~:parts (knows A evs)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** not\_used\_not\_known\_max: "[| evs:p; X ~:used evs;  
 Gets\_correct p; one\_step p |] ==> X ~:parts (knows\_max A evs)"  
 <proof>

#### 18.4.12 a nonce or key in a message cannot equal a fresh nonce or key

```
lemma Nonce_neq [dest]: "[| Nonce n' ~:used evs;
Says A B X:set evs; Nonce n:parts {X} |] ==> n ~= n'"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Key_neq [dest]: "[| Key n' ~:used evs;
Says A B X:set evs; Key n:parts {X} |] ==> n ~= n'"
<proof>
```

#### 18.4.13 message of an event

```
consts msg :: "event => msg"
```

```
recdef msg "measure size"
"msg (Says A B X) = X"
"msg (Gets A X) = X"
"msg (Notes A X) = X"
```

```
lemma used_sub_parts_used: "X:used (ev # evs) ==> X:parts {msg ev} Un used
evs"
<proof>
```

```
end
```

## 19 Decomposition of Analz into two parts

```
theory Analz imports Extensions begin
```

decomposition of `analz` into two parts: `pparts` (for pairs) and `analz` of `kparts`

### 19.1 messages that do not contribute to analz

```
consts pparts :: "msg set => msg set"
```

```
inductive "pparts H"
```

```
intros
```

```
Inj [intro]: "[| X:H; is_MPair X |] ==> X:pparts H"
```

```
Fst [dest]: "[| {|X,Y|}:pparts H; is_MPair X |] ==> X:pparts H"
```

```
Snd [dest]: "[| {|X,Y|}:pparts H; is_MPair Y |] ==> Y:pparts H"
```

### 19.2 basic facts about pparts

```
lemma pparts_is_MPair [dest]: "X:pparts H ==> is_MPair X"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Crypt_notin_pparts [iff]: "Crypt K X ~:pparts H"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Key_notin_pparts [iff]: "Key K ~:pparts H"
```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Nonce\_notin\_pparts [iff]: "Nonce n ~:pparts H"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Number\_notin\_pparts [iff]: "Number n ~:pparts H"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Agent\_notin\_pparts [iff]: "Agent A ~:pparts H"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pparts\_empty [iff]: "pparts {} = {}"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pparts\_insertI [intro]: "X:pparts H ==> X:pparts (insert Y H)"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pparts\_sub: "[| X:pparts G; G<=H |] ==> X:pparts H"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pparts\_insert2 [iff]: "pparts (insert X (insert Y H))*

*= pparts {X} Un pparts {Y} Un pparts H"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pparts\_insert\_MPair [iff]: "pparts (insert {|X,Y|} H)*

*= insert {|X,Y|} (pparts ({X,Y} Un H))"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pparts\_insert\_Nonce [iff]: "pparts (insert (Nonce n) H) = pparts H"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pparts\_insert\_Crypt [iff]: "pparts (insert (Crypt K X) H) = pparts*

*H"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pparts\_insert\_Key [iff]: "pparts (insert (Key K) H) = pparts H"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pparts\_insert\_Agent [iff]: "pparts (insert (Agent A) H) = pparts H"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pparts\_insert\_Number [iff]: "pparts (insert (Number n) H) = pparts*

*H"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pparts\_insert\_Hash [iff]: "pparts (insert (Hash X) H) = pparts H"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pparts\_insert: "X:pparts (insert Y H) ==> X:pparts {Y} Un pparts H"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *insert\_pparts: "X:pparts {Y} Un pparts H ==> X:pparts (insert Y H)"*

*<proof>*

**lemma** `pparts_Un [iff]: "pparts (G Un H) = pparts G Un pparts H"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `pparts_pparts [iff]: "pparts (pparts H) = pparts H"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `pparts_insert_eq: "pparts (insert X H) = pparts {X} Un pparts H"`  
`<proof>`

**lemmas** `pparts_insert_substI = pparts_insert_eq [THEN ssubst]`

**lemma** `in_pparts: "Y:pparts H ==> EX X. X:H & Y:pparts {X}"`  
`<proof>`

### 19.3 facts about pparts and parts

**lemma** `pparts_no_Nonce [dest]: "[| X:pparts {Y}; Nonce n ~:parts {Y} |] ==> Nonce n ~:parts {X}"`  
`<proof>`

### 19.4 facts about pparts and analz

**lemma** `pparts_analz: "X:pparts H ==> X:analz H"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `pparts_analz_sub: "[| X:pparts G; G<=H |] ==> X:analz H"`  
`<proof>`

### 19.5 messages that contribute to analz

**consts** `kparts :: "msg set => msg set"`

**inductive** `"kparts H"`

**intros**

`Inj [intro]: "[| X:H; not_MPair X |] ==> X:kparts H"`

`Fst [intro]: "[| {|X,Y|}:pparts H; not_MPair X |] ==> X:kparts H"`

`Snd [intro]: "[| {|X,Y|}:pparts H; not_MPair Y |] ==> Y:kparts H"`

### 19.6 basic facts about kparts

**lemma** `kparts_not_MPair [dest]: "X:kparts H ==> not_MPair X"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `kparts_empty [iff]: "kparts {} = {}"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `kparts_insertI [intro]: "X:kparts H ==> X:kparts (insert Y H)"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `kparts_insert2 [iff]: "kparts (insert X (insert Y H)) = kparts {X} Un kparts {Y} Un kparts H"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `kparts_insert_MPair [iff]: "kparts (insert {|X,Y|} H)`

= kparts ({X,Y} Un H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** kparts\_insert\_Nonce [iff]: "kparts (insert (Nonce n) H)  
 = insert (Nonce n) (kparts H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** kparts\_insert\_Crypt [iff]: "kparts (insert (Crypt K X) H)  
 = insert (Crypt K X) (kparts H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** kparts\_insert\_Key [iff]: "kparts (insert (Key K) H)  
 = insert (Key K) (kparts H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** kparts\_insert\_Agent [iff]: "kparts (insert (Agent A) H)  
 = insert (Agent A) (kparts H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** kparts\_insert\_Number [iff]: "kparts (insert (Number n) H)  
 = insert (Number n) (kparts H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** kparts\_insert\_Hash [iff]: "kparts (insert (Hash X) H)  
 = insert (Hash X) (kparts H)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** kparts\_insert: "X:kparts (insert X H) ==> X:kparts {X} Un kparts H"  
 <proof>

**lemma** kparts\_insert\_fst [rule\_format,dest]: "X:kparts (insert Z H) ==>  
 X ~:kparts H --> X:kparts {Z}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** kparts\_sub: "[| X:kparts G; G<=H |] ==> X:kparts H"  
 <proof>

**lemma** kparts\_Un [iff]: "kparts (G Un H) = kparts G Un kparts H"  
 <proof>

**lemma** pparts\_kparts [iff]: "pparts (kparts H) = {}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** kparts\_kparts [iff]: "kparts (kparts H) = kparts H"  
 <proof>

**lemma** kparts\_insert\_eq: "kparts (insert X H) = kparts {X} Un kparts H"  
 <proof>

**lemmas** kparts\_insert\_substI = kparts\_insert\_eq [THEN ssubst]

**lemma** in\_kparts: "Y:kparts H ==> EX X. X:H & Y:kparts {X}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** `kparts_has_no_pair [iff]: "has_no_pair (kparts H)"`  
`<proof>`

### 19.7 facts about kparts and parts

**lemma** `kparts_no_Nonce [dest]: "[| X:kparts {Y}; Nonce n ~:parts {Y} |]`  
`==> Nonce n ~:parts {X}"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `kparts_parts: "X:kparts H ==> X:parts H"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `parts_kparts: "X:parts (kparts H) ==> X:parts H"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `Crypt_kparts_Nonce_parts [dest]: "[| Crypt K Y:kparts {Z};`  
`Nonce n:parts {Y} |] ==> Nonce n:parts {Z}"`  
`<proof>`

### 19.8 facts about kparts and analz

**lemma** `kparts_analz: "X:kparts H ==> X:analz H"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `kparts_analz_sub: "[| X:kparts G; G<=H |] ==> X:analz H"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `analz_kparts [rule_format,dest]: "X:analz H ==>`  
`Y:kparts {X} --> Y:analz H"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `analz_kparts_analz: "X:analz (kparts H) ==> X:analz H"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `analz_kparts_insert: "X:analz (kparts (insert Z H)) ==>`  
`X:analz (kparts {Z} Un kparts H)"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `Nonce_kparts_synth [rule_format]: "Y:synth (analz G)`  
`==> Nonce n:kparts {Y} --> Nonce n:analz G"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `kparts_insert_synth: "[| Y:parts (insert X G); X:synth (analz G);`  
`Nonce n:kparts {Y}; Nonce n ~:analz G |] ==> Y:parts G"`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `Crypt_insert_synth: "[| Crypt K Y:parts (insert X G); X:synth (analz`  
`G);`  
`Nonce n:kparts {Y}; Nonce n ~:analz G |] ==> Crypt K Y:parts G"`  
`<proof>`

### 19.9 analz is pparts + analz of kparts

**lemma** `analz_pparts_kparts: "X:analz H ==> X:pparts H | X:analz (kparts H)"`

*<proof>*

**lemma** *analz\_pparts\_kparts\_eq*: "analz H = pparts H Un analz (kparts H)"

*<proof>*

**lemmas** *analz\_pparts\_kparts\_substI* = *analz\_pparts\_kparts\_eq* [THEN *ssubst*]

**lemmas** *analz\_pparts\_kparts\_substD*

= *analz\_pparts\_kparts\_eq* [THEN *sym*, THEN *ssubst*]

**end**

## 20 Protocol-Independent Confidentiality Theorem on Nonces

**theory** *Guard* imports *Analz Extensions* begin

**consts** *guard* :: "nat => key set => msg set"

**inductive** "guard n Ks"

**intros**

*No\_Nonce* [intro]: "Nonce n ~:parts {X} ==> X:guard n Ks"

*Guard\_Nonce* [intro]: "invKey K:Ks ==> Crypt K X:guard n Ks"

*Crypt* [intro]: "X:guard n Ks ==> Crypt K X:guard n Ks"

*Pair* [intro]: "[| X:guard n Ks; Y:guard n Ks |] ==> {|X,Y|}:guard n Ks"

### 20.1 basic facts about *guard*

**lemma** *Key\_is\_guard* [iff]: "Key K:guard n Ks"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Agent\_is\_guard* [iff]: "Agent A:guard n Ks"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Number\_is\_guard* [iff]: "Number r:guard n Ks"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Nonce\_notin\_guard*: "X:guard n Ks ==> X ~ = Nonce n"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Nonce\_notin\_guard\_iff* [iff]: "Nonce n ~:guard n Ks"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *guard\_has\_Crypt* [rule\_format]: "X:guard n Ks ==> Nonce n:parts {X}  
--> (EX K Y. Crypt K Y:kparts {X} & Nonce n:parts {Y})"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Nonce\_notin\_kparts\_msg*: "X:guard n Ks ==> Nonce n ~:kparts {X}"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Nonce\_in\_kparts\_imp\_no\_guard*: "Nonce n:kparts H

$\implies \exists X. X:H \ \& \ X \sim:\text{guard } n \ Ks$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *guard\_kparts* [rule\_format]: "X:guard n Ks  $\implies$   
 Y:kparts {X}  $\longrightarrow$  Y:guard n Ks"  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *guard\_Crypt*: "[| Crypt K Y:guard n Ks; K  $\sim$ :invKey'Ks |]  $\implies$  Y:guard  
 n Ks"  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *guard\_MPair* [iff]: "({|X,Y|}:guard n Ks) = (X:guard n Ks & Y:guard  
 n Ks)"  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *guard\_not\_guard* [rule\_format]: "X:guard n Ks  $\implies$   
 Crypt K Y:kparts {X}  $\longrightarrow$  Nonce n:kparts {Y}  $\longrightarrow$  Y  $\sim$ :guard n Ks"  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *guard\_extand*: "[| X:guard n Ks; Ks  $\leq$  Ks' |]  $\implies$  X:guard n Ks'"  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 20.2 guarded sets

**constdefs** *Guard* :: "nat  $\Rightarrow$  key set  $\Rightarrow$  msg set  $\Rightarrow$  bool"  
 "Guard n Ks H == ALL X. X:H  $\longrightarrow$  X:guard n Ks"

## 20.3 basic facts about *Guard*

**lemma** *Guard\_empty* [iff]: "Guard n Ks {}"  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *notin\_parts\_Guard* [intro]: "Nonce n  $\sim$ :parts G  $\implies$  Guard n Ks G"  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Nonce\_notin\_kparts* [simplified]: "Guard n Ks H  $\implies$  Nonce n  $\sim$ :kparts  
 H"  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Guard\_must\_decrypt*: "[| Guard n Ks H; Nonce n:analz H |]  $\implies$   
 EX K Y. Crypt K Y:kparts H & Key (invKey K):kparts H"  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Guard\_kparts* [intro]: "Guard n Ks H  $\implies$  Guard n Ks (kparts H)"  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Guard\_mono*: "[| Guard n Ks H; G  $\leq$  H |]  $\implies$  Guard n Ks G"  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Guard\_insert* [iff]: "Guard n Ks (insert X H)  
 = (Guard n Ks H & X:guard n Ks)"  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Guard\_Un* [iff]: "Guard n Ks (G Un H) = (Guard n Ks G & Guard n Ks H)"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Guard\_synth* [intro]: "Guard n Ks G ==> Guard n Ks (synth G)"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *Guard\_analz* [intro]: "[| Guard n Ks G; ALL K. K:Ks --> Key K ~:analz G |]  
 ==> Guard n Ks (analz G)"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *in\_Guard* [dest]: "[| X:G; Guard n Ks G |] ==> X:guard n Ks"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *in\_synth\_Guard*: "[| X:synth G; Guard n Ks G |] ==> X:guard n Ks"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *in\_analz\_Guard*: "[| X:analz G; Guard n Ks G;  
 ALL K. K:Ks --> Key K ~:analz G |] ==> X:guard n Ks"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *Guard\_keyset* [simp]: "keyset G ==> Guard n Ks G"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *Guard\_Un\_keyset*: "[| Guard n Ks G; keyset H |] ==> Guard n Ks (G Un H)"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *in\_Guard\_kparts*: "[| X:G; Guard n Ks G; Y:kparts {X} |] ==> Y:guard n Ks"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *in\_Guard\_kparts\_neq*: "[| X:G; Guard n Ks G; Nonce n':kparts {X} |]  
 ==> n ~ = n'"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *in\_Guard\_kparts\_Crypt*: "[| X:G; Guard n Ks G; is\_MPair X;  
 Crypt K Y:kparts {X}; Nonce n:kparts {Y} |] ==> invKey K:Ks"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *Guard\_extand*: "[| Guard n Ks G; Ks <= Ks' |] ==> Guard n Ks' G"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *guard\_invKey* [rule\_format]: "[| X:guard n Ks; Nonce n:kparts {Y} |]  
 ==>  
 Crypt K Y:kparts {X} --> invKey K:Ks"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *Crypt\_guard\_invKey* [rule\_format]: "[| Crypt K Y:guard n Ks;  
 Nonce n:kparts {Y} |] ==> invKey K:Ks"  
*<proof>*

## 20.4 set obtained by decrypting a message

**syntax** *decrypt* :: "msg set => key => msg => msg set"

**translations** "decrypt H K Y" => "insert Y (H - {Crypt K Y})"

**lemma** *analz\_decrypt*: "[| Crypt K Y:H; Key (invKey K):H; Nonce n:analz H |]  
=> Nonce n:analz (decrypt H K Y)"  
<proof>

**lemma** *parts\_decrypt*: "[| Crypt K Y:H; X:parts (decrypt H K Y) |] => X:parts  
H"  
<proof>

## 20.5 number of Crypt's in a message

**consts** *crypt\_nb* :: "msg => nat"

**redef** *crypt\_nb* "measure size"  
"crypt\_nb (Crypt K X) = Suc (crypt\_nb X)"  
"crypt\_nb {|X,Y|} = crypt\_nb X + crypt\_nb Y"  
"crypt\_nb X = 0"

## 20.6 basic facts about *crypt\_nb*

**lemma** *non\_empty\_crypt\_msg*: "Crypt K Y:parts {X} => 0 < crypt\_nb X"  
<proof>

## 20.7 number of Crypt's in a message list

**consts** *cnb* :: "msg list => nat"

**redef** *cnb* "measure size"  
"cnb [] = 0"  
"cnb (X#l) = crypt\_nb X + cnb l"

## 20.8 basic facts about *cnb*

**lemma** *cnb\_app [simp]*: "cnb (l @ l') = cnb l + cnb l'"  
<proof>

**lemma** *mem\_cnb\_minus*: "x mem l ==> cnb l = crypt\_nb x + (cnb l - crypt\_nb  
x)"  
<proof>

**lemmas** *mem\_cnb\_minus\_substI* = *mem\_cnb\_minus* [THEN *ssubst*]

**lemma** *cnb\_minus [simp]*: "x mem l ==> cnb (minus l x) = cnb l - crypt\_nb x"  
<proof>

**lemma** *parts\_cnb*: "Z:parts (set l) ==>  
cnb l = (cnb l - crypt\_nb Z) + crypt\_nb Z"  
<proof>

**lemma** *non\_empty\_crypt*: "Crypt K Y:parts (set l) ==> 0 < cnb l"  
<proof>

**20.9 list of kparts**

```
lemma kparts_msg_set: "EX l. kparts {X} = set l & cnb l = crypt_nb X"
<proof>
```

```
lemma kparts_set: "EX l'. kparts (set l) = set l' & cnb l' = cnb l"
<proof>
```

**20.10 list corresponding to "decrypt"**

```
constdefs decrypt' :: "msg list => key => msg => msg list"
"decrypt' l K Y == Y # minus l (Crypt K Y)"
```

```
declare decrypt'_def [simp]
```

**20.11 basic facts about *decrypt'***

```
lemma decrypt_minus: "decrypt (set l) K Y <= set (decrypt' l K Y)"
<proof>
```

**20.12 if the analyse of a finite guarded set gives n then it must also gives one of the keys of Ks**

```
lemma Guard_invKey_by_list [rule_format]: "ALL l. cnb l = p
--> Guard n Ks (set l) --> Nonce n:analz (set l)
--> (EX K. K:Ks & Key K:analz (set l))"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Guard_invKey_finite: "[| Nonce n:analz G; Guard n Ks G; finite G |]
==> EX K. K:Ks & Key K:analz G"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Guard_invKey: "[| Nonce n:analz G; Guard n Ks G |]
==> EX K. K:Ks & Key K:analz G"
<proof>
```

**20.13 if the analyse of a finite guarded set and a (possibly infinite) set of keys gives n then it must also gives Ks**

```
lemma Guard_invKey_keyset: "[| Nonce n:analz (G Un H); Guard n Ks G; finite
G;
keyset H |] ==> EX K. K:Ks & Key K:analz (G Un H)"
<proof>
```

```
end
```

```
theory Guard_Public imports Guard Public Extensions begin
```

**20.14 Extensions to Theory *Public***

```
declare initState.simps [simp del]
```

**20.14.1 signature**

```
constdefs sign :: "agent => msg => msg"
"sign A X == {/Agent A, X, Crypt (priK A) (Hash X)}"
```

```
lemma sign_inj [iff]: "(sign A X = sign A' X') = (A=A' & X=X'"
<proof>
```

**20.14.2 agent associated to a key**

```
constdefs agt :: "key => agent"
"agt K == @A. K = priK A | K = pubK A"
```

```
lemma agt_priK [simp]: "agt (priK A) = A"
<proof>
```

```
lemma agt_pubK [simp]: "agt (pubK A) = A"
<proof>
```

**20.14.3 basic facts about initState**

```
lemma no_Crypt_in_parts_init [simp]: "Crypt K X ~:parts (initState A)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma no_Crypt_in_analz_init [simp]: "Crypt K X ~:analz (initState A)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma no_priK_in_analz_init [simp]: "A ~:bad
==> Key (priK A) ~:analz (initState Spy)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma priK_notin_initState_Friend [simp]: "A ~= Friend C
==> Key (priK A) ~: parts (initState (Friend C))"
<proof>
```

```
lemma keyset_init [iff]: "keyset (initState A)"
<proof>
```

**20.14.4 sets of private keys**

```
constdefs priK_set :: "key set => bool"
"priK_set Ks == ALL K. K:Ks --> (EX A. K = priK A)"
```

```
lemma in_priK_set: "[/ priK_set Ks; K:Ks /] ==> EX A. K = priK A"
<proof>
```

```
lemma priK_set1 [iff]: "priK_set {priK A}"
<proof>
```

```
lemma priK_set2 [iff]: "priK_set {priK A, priK B}"
<proof>
```

**20.14.5 sets of good keys**

```
constdefs good :: "key set => bool"
"good Ks == ALL K. K:Ks --> agt K ~:bad"
```

**lemma** *in\_good*: "[| good Ks; K:Ks |] ==> agt K ~:bad"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *good1 [simp]*: "A ~:bad ==> good {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *good2 [simp]*: "[| A ~:bad; B ~:bad |] ==> good {priK A, priK B}"  
 <proof>

#### 20.14.6 greatest nonce used in a trace, 0 if there is no nonce

**consts** *greatest* :: "event list => nat"

**recdef** *greatest* "measure size"  
 "greatest [] = 0"  
 "greatest (ev # evs) = max (greatest\_msg (msg ev)) (greatest evs)"

**lemma** *greatest\_is\_greatest*: "Nonce n:used evs ==> n <= greatest evs"  
 <proof>

#### 20.14.7 function giving a new nonce

**constdefs** *new* :: "event list => nat"  
 "new evs == Suc (greatest evs)"

**lemma** *new\_isnt\_used [iff]*: "Nonce (new evs) ~:used evs"  
 <proof>

### 20.15 Proofs About Guarded Messages

#### 20.15.1 small hack necessary because priK is defined as the inverse of pubK

**lemma** *pubK\_is\_invKey\_priK*: "pubK A = invKey (priK A)"  
 <proof>

**lemmas** *pubK\_is\_invKey\_priK\_substI* = *pubK\_is\_invKey\_priK* [THEN *ssubst*]

**lemmas** *invKey\_invKey\_substI* = *invKey* [THEN *ssubst*]

**lemma** "Nonce n:parts {X} ==> Crypt (pubK A) X:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

#### 20.15.2 guardedness results

**lemma** *sign\_guard [intro]*: "X:guard n Ks ==> sign A X:guard n Ks"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Guard\_init [iff]*: "Guard n Ks (initState B)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Guard\_knows\_max'*: "Guard n Ks (knows\_max' C evs)  
 ==> Guard n Ks (knows\_max C evs)"  
 <proof>

```
lemma Nonce_not_used_Guard_spies [dest]: "Nonce n ~:used evs
==> Guard n Ks (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Nonce_not_used_Guard [dest]: "[| evs:p; Nonce n ~:used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p |] ==> Guard n Ks (knows (Friend C) evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Nonce_not_used_Guard_max [dest]: "[| evs:p; Nonce n ~:used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p |] ==> Guard n Ks (knows_max (Friend C) evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Nonce_not_used_Guard_max' [dest]: "[| evs:p; Nonce n ~:used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p |] ==> Guard n Ks (knows_max' (Friend C) evs)"
<proof>
```

### 20.15.3 regular protocols

```
constdefs regular :: "event list set => bool"
"regular p == ALL evs A. evs:p --> (Key (priK A):parts (spies evs)) = (A:bad)"
```

```
lemma priK_parts_iff_bad [simp]: "[| evs:p; regular p |] ==>
(Key (priK A):parts (spies evs)) = (A:bad)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma priK_analz_iff_bad [simp]: "[| evs:p; regular p |] ==>
(Key (priK A):analz (spies evs)) = (A:bad)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Guard_Nonce_analz: "[| Guard n Ks (spies evs); evs:p;
priK_set Ks; good Ks; regular p |] ==> Nonce n ~:analz (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

end

## 21 Lists of Messages and Lists of Agents

```
theory List_Msg imports Extensions begin
```

### 21.1 Implementation of Lists by Messages

#### 21.1.1 nil is represented by any message which is not a pair

```
syntax cons :: "msg => msg => msg"
```

```
translations "cons x l" => "{|x,l|}"
```

#### 21.1.2 induction principle

```
lemma lmsg_induct: "[| !!x. not_MPair x ==> P x; !!x l. P l ==> P (cons x
l) |]
==> P l"
<proof>
```

**21.1.3 head**

```
consts head :: "msg => msg"
```

```
recdef head "measure size"
"head (cons x l) = x"
```

**21.1.4 tail**

```
consts tail :: "msg => msg"
```

```
recdef tail "measure size"
"tail (cons x l) = l"
```

**21.1.5 length**

```
consts len :: "msg => nat"
```

```
recdef len "measure size"
"len (cons x l) = Suc (len l)"
"len other = 0"
```

```
lemma len_not_empty: "n < len l ==> EX x l'. l = cons x l'"
<proof>
```

**21.1.6 membership**

```
consts isin :: "msg * msg => bool"
```

```
recdef isin "measure (%(x,l). size l)"
"isin (x, cons y l) = (x=y | isin (x,l))"
"isin (x, other) = False"
```

**21.1.7 delete an element**

```
consts del :: "msg * msg => msg"
```

```
recdef del "measure (%(x,l). size l)"
"del (x, cons y l) = (if x=y then l else cons y (del (x,l)))"
"del (x, other) = other"
```

```
lemma notin_del [simp]: "~ isin (x,l) ==> del (x,l) = l"
<proof>
```

```
lemma isin_del [rule_format]: "isin (y, del (x,l)) --> isin (y,l)"
<proof>
```

**21.1.8 concatenation**

```
consts app :: "msg * msg => msg"
```

```
recdef app "measure (%(l,l'). size l)"
"app (cons x l, l') = cons x (app (l,l'))"
"app (other, l') = l'"
```

```
lemma isin_app [iff]: "isin (x, app(l,l')) = (isin (x,l) | isin (x,l'))"
```

*<proof>*

### 21.1.9 replacement

`consts repl :: "msg * nat * msg => msg"`

```

recdef repl "measure (%(l,i,x'). i)"
"repl (cons x l, Suc i, x') = cons x (repl (l,i,x'))"
"repl (cons x l, 0, x') = cons x' l"
"repl (other, i, M') = other"

```

### 21.1.10 ith element

`consts ith :: "msg * nat => msg"`

```

recdef ith "measure (%(l,i). i)"
"ith (cons x l, Suc i) = ith (l,i)"
"ith (cons x l, 0) = x"
"ith (other, i) = other"

```

`lemma ith_head: "0 < len l ==> ith (l,0) = head l"`

*<proof>*

### 21.1.11 insertion

`consts ins :: "msg * nat * msg => msg"`

```

recdef ins "measure (%(l,i,x). i)"
"ins (cons x l, Suc i, y) = cons x (ins (l,i,y))"
"ins (l, 0, y) = cons y l"

```

`lemma ins_head [simp]: "ins (l,0,y) = cons y l"`

*<proof>*

### 21.1.12 truncation

`consts trunc :: "msg * nat => msg"`

```

recdef trunc "measure (%(l,i). i)"
"trunc (l,0) = l"
"trunc (cons x l, Suc i) = trunc (l,i)"

```

`lemma trunc_zero [simp]: "trunc (l,0) = l"`

*<proof>*

## 21.2 Agent Lists

### 21.2.1 set of well-formed agent-list messages

`syntax nil :: msg`

`translations "nil" == "Number 0"`

`consts agl :: "msg set"`

```

inductive agl
intros
Nil[intro]: "nil:agl"
Cons[intro]: "[| A:agent; I:agl |] ==> cons (Agent A) I :agl"

```

### 21.2.2 basic facts about agent lists

```

lemma del_in_agl [intro]: "I:agl ==> del (a,I):agl"
<proof>

```

```

lemma app_in_agl [intro]: "[| I:agl; J:agl |] ==> app (I,J):agl"
<proof>

```

```

lemma no_Key_in_agl: "I:agl ==> Key K ~:parts {I}"
<proof>

```

```

lemma no_Nonce_in_agl: "I:agl ==> Nonce n ~:parts {I}"
<proof>

```

```

lemma no_Key_in_appdel: "[| I:agl; J:agl |] ==>
Key K ~:parts {app (J, del (Agent B, I))}"
<proof>

```

```

lemma no_Nonce_in_appdel: "[| I:agl; J:agl |] ==>
Nonce n ~:parts {app (J, del (Agent B, I))}"
<proof>

```

```

lemma no_Crypt_in_agl: "I:agl ==> Crypt K X ~:parts {I}"
<proof>

```

```

lemma no_Crypt_in_appdel: "[| I:agl; J:agl |] ==>
Crypt K X ~:parts {app (J, del (Agent B,I))}"
<proof>

```

```

end

```

## 22 Protocol P1

```

theory P1 imports Guard_Public List_Msg begin

```

### 22.1 Protocol Definition

#### 22.1.1 offer chaining: B chains his offer for A with the head offer of L for sending it to C

```

constdefs chain :: "agent => nat => agent => msg => agent => msg"
"chain B ofr A L C ==
let m1= Crypt (pubK A) (Nonce ofr) in
let m2= Hash {|head L, Agent C|} in
sign B {|m1,m2|}"

```

```

declare Let_def [simp]

```

**lemma** *chain\_inj* [iff]: "(chain B ofr A L C = chain B' ofr' A' L' C')  
= (B=B' & ofr=ofr' & A=A' & head L = head L' & C=C')"  
<proof>

**lemma** *Nonce\_in\_chain* [iff]: "Nonce ofr:parts {chain B ofr A L C}"  
<proof>

### 22.1.2 agent whose key is used to sign an offer

**consts** *shop* :: "msg => msg"

**reodef** *shop* "measure size"  
"shop {B,X,Crypt K H} = Agent (agt K)"

**lemma** *shop\_chain* [simp]: "shop (chain B ofr A L C) = Agent B"  
<proof>

### 22.1.3 nonce used in an offer

**consts** *nonce* :: "msg => msg"

**reodef** *nonce* "measure size"  
"nonce {B,{|Crypt K ofr,m2|},CryptH} = ofr"

**lemma** *nonce\_chain* [simp]: "nonce (chain B ofr A L C) = Nonce ofr"  
<proof>

### 22.1.4 next shop

**consts** *next\_shop* :: "msg => agent"

**reodef** *next\_shop* "measure size"  
"next\_shop {B,{|m1,Hash{|headL,Agent C|}|},CryptH} = C"

**lemma** *next\_shop\_chain* [iff]: "next\_shop (chain B ofr A L C) = C"  
<proof>

### 22.1.5 anchor of the offer list

**constdefs** *anchor* :: "agent => nat => agent => msg"  
"anchor A n B == chain A n A (cons nil nil) B"

**lemma** *anchor\_inj* [iff]: "(anchor A n B = anchor A' n' B')  
= (A=A' & n=n' & B=B')"  
<proof>

**lemma** *Nonce\_in\_anchor* [iff]: "Nonce n:parts {anchor A n B}"  
<proof>

**lemma** *shop\_anchor* [simp]: "shop (anchor A n B) = Agent A"  
<proof>

**lemma** *nonce\_anchor* [simp]: "nonce (anchor A n B) = Nonce n"  
<proof>

```
lemma next_shop_anchor [iff]: "next_shop (anchor A n B) = B"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 22.1.6 request event

```
constdefs reqm :: "agent => nat => nat => msg => agent => msg"
"reqm A r n I B == {|Agent A, Number r, cons (Agent A) (cons (Agent B) I),
cons (anchor A n B) nil|}"
```

```
lemma reqm_inj [iff]: "(reqm A r n I B = reqm A' r' n' I' B')
= (A=A' & r=r' & n=n' & I=I' & B=B')"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Nonce_in_reqm [iff]: "Nonce n:parts {reqm A r n I B}"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
constdefs req :: "agent => nat => nat => msg => agent => event"
"req A r n I B == Says A B (reqm A r n I B)"
```

```
lemma req_inj [iff]: "(req A r n I B = req A' r' n' I' B')
= (A=A' & r=r' & n=n' & I=I' & B=B')"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 22.1.7 propose event

```
constdefs prom :: "agent => nat => agent => nat => msg => msg =>
msg => agent => msg"
"prom B ofr A r I L J C == {|Agent A, Number r,
app (J, del (Agent B, I)), cons (chain B ofr A L C) L|}"
```

```
lemma prom_inj [dest]: "prom B ofr A r I L J C
= prom B' ofr' A' r' I' L' J' C'
==> B=B' & ofr=ofr' & A=A' & r=r' & L=L' & C=C'"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Nonce_in_prom [iff]: "Nonce ofr:parts {prom B ofr A r I L J C}"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
constdefs pro :: "agent => nat => agent => nat => msg => msg =>
msg => agent => event"
"pro B ofr A r I L J C == Says B C (prom B ofr A r I L J C)"
```

```
lemma pro_inj [dest]: "pro B ofr A r I L J C = pro B' ofr' A' r' I' L' J'
C'
==> B=B' & ofr=ofr' & A=A' & r=r' & L=L' & C=C'"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 22.1.8 protocol

```
consts p1 :: "event list set"
```

```
inductive p1
intros
```

```
Nil: "[]:p1"
```

```
Fake: "[| evsf:p1; X:synth (analz (spies evsf)) |] ==> Says Spy B X # evsf
: p1"
```

```
Request: "[| evsr:p1; Nonce n ~:used evsr; I:agl |] ==> req A r n I B # evsr
: p1"
```

```
Propose: "[| evsp:p1; Says A' B {|Agent A,Number r,I,cons M L|}:set evsp;
I:agl; J:agl; isin (Agent C, app (J, del (Agent B, I)));
Nonce ofr ~:used evsp |] ==> pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C # evsp : p1"
```

### 22.1.9 Composition of Traces

```
lemma "evs':p1 ==>
      evs:p1 & (ALL n. Nonce n:used evs' --> Nonce n ~:used evs) -->
      evs'@evs : p1"
<proof>
```

### 22.1.10 Valid Offer Lists

```
consts valid :: "agent => nat => agent => msg set"
```

```
inductive "valid A n B"
```

```
intros
```

```
Request [intro]: "cons (anchor A n B) nil:valid A n B"
```

```
Propose [intro]: "L:valid A n B
```

```
==> cons (chain (next_shop (head L)) ofr A L C) L:valid A n B"
```

### 22.1.11 basic properties of valid

```
lemma valid_not_empty: "L:valid A n B ==> EX M L'. L = cons M L'"
<proof>
```

```
lemma valid_pos_len: "L:valid A n B ==> 0 < len L"
<proof>
```

### 22.1.12 offers of an offer list

```
constdefs offer_nonces :: "msg => msg set"
```

```
"offer_nonces L == {X. X:parts {L} & (EX n. X = Nonce n)}"
```

### 22.1.13 the originator can get the offers

```
lemma "L:valid A n B ==> offer_nonces L <= analz (insert L (initState A))"
<proof>
```

### 22.1.14 list of offers

```
consts offers :: "msg => msg"
```

```
recdef offers "measure size"
```

```
"offers (cons M L) = cons {|shop M, nonce M|} (offers L)"
```

```
"offers other = nil"
```

**22.1.15 list of agents whose keys are used to sign a list of offers**

```

consts shops :: "msg => msg"

recdef shops "measure size"
"shops (cons M L) = cons (shop M) (shops L)"
"shops other = other"

lemma shops_in_agl: "L:valid A n B ==> shops L:agl"
<proof>

```

**22.1.16 builds a trace from an itinerary**

```

consts offer_list :: "agent * nat * agent * msg * nat => msg"

recdef offer_list "measure (%(A,n,B,I,ofr). size I)"
"offer_list (A,n,B,nil,ofr) = cons (anchor A n B) nil"
"offer_list (A,n,B,cons (Agent C) I,ofr) = (
let L = offer_list (A,n,B,I,Suc ofr) in
cons (chain (next_shop (head L)) ofr A L C) L)"

lemma "I:agl ==> ALL ofr. offer_list (A,n,B,I,ofr):valid A n B"
<proof>

consts trace :: "agent * nat * agent * nat * msg * msg * msg
=> event list"

recdef trace "measure (%(B,ofr,A,r,I,L,K). size K)"
"trace (B,ofr,A,r,I,L,nil) = []"
"trace (B,ofr,A,r,I,L,cons (Agent D) K) = (
let C = (if K=nil then B else agt_nb (head K)) in
let I' = (if K=nil then cons (Agent A) (cons (Agent B) I)
else cons (Agent A) (app (I, cons (head K) nil))) in
let I'' = app (I, cons (head K) nil) in
pro C (Suc ofr) A r I' L nil D
# trace (B,Suc ofr,A,r,I'',tail L,K))"

constdefs trace' :: "agent => nat => nat => msg => agent => nat => event list"
"trace' A r n I B ofr == (
let AI = cons (Agent A) I in
let L = offer_list (A,n,B,AI,ofr) in
trace (B,ofr,A,r,nil,L,AI))"

declare trace'_def [simp]

```

**22.1.17 there is a trace in which the originator receives a valid answer**

```

lemma p1_not_empty: "evs:p1 ==> req A r n I B:set evs -->
(EX evs'. evs'@evs:p1 & pro B' ofr A r I' L J A:set evs' & L:valid A n B)"
<proof>

```

## 22.2 properties of protocol P1

publicly verifiable forward integrity: anyone can verify the validity of an offer list

### 22.2.1 strong forward integrity: except the last one, no offer can be modified

```
lemma strong_forward_integrity: "ALL L. Suc i < len L
--> L:valid A n B & repl (L,Suc i,M):valid A n B --> M = ith (L,Suc i)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 22.2.2 insertion resilience: except at the beginning, no offer can be inserted

```
lemma chain_isnt_head [simp]: "L:valid A n B ==>
head L ~= chain (next_shop (head L)) ofr A L C"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma insertion_resilience: "ALL L. L:valid A n B --> Suc i < len L
--> ins (L,Suc i,M) ~:valid A n B"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 22.2.3 truncation resilience: only shop i can truncate at offer i

```
lemma truncation_resilience: "ALL L. L:valid A n B --> Suc i < len L
--> cons M (trunc (L,Suc i)):valid A n B --> shop M = shop (ith (L,i))"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 22.2.4 declarations for tactics

```
declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare Fake_parts_insert [THEN subsetD, dest]
declare initState.simps [simp del]
```

### 22.2.5 get components of a message

```
lemma get_ML [dest]: "Says A' B {|A,r,I,M,L|}:set evs ==>
M:parts (spies evs) & L:parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 22.2.6 general properties of p1

```
lemma reqm_neq_prom [iff]:
"reqm A r n I B ~= prom B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L) J C"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma prom_neq_reqm [iff]:
"prom B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L) J C ~= reqm A r n I B"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma req_neq_pro [iff]: "req A r n I B ~= pro B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L)
J C"
⟨proof⟩
```

**lemma** *pro\_neq\_req [iff]*: "pro B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L) J C ~ = req A r n I B"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *p1\_has\_no\_Gets*: "evs:p1 ==> ALL A X. Gets A X ~:set evs"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *p1\_is\_Gets\_correct [iff]*: "Gets\_correct p1"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *p1\_is\_one\_step [iff]*: "one\_step p1"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *p1\_has\_only\_Says' [rule\_format]*: "evs:p1 ==> ev:set evs --> (EX A B X. ev=Says A B X)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *p1\_has\_only\_Says [iff]*: "has\_only\_Says p1"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *p1\_is\_regular [iff]*: "regular p1"  
 <proof>

### 22.2.7 private keys are safe

**lemma** *priK\_parts\_Friend\_imp\_bad [rule\_format,dest]*:  
 "[| evs:p1; Friend B ~ = A |]  
 ==> (Key (priK A):parts (knows (Friend B) evs)) --> (A:bad)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *priK\_analz\_Friend\_imp\_bad [rule\_format,dest]*:  
 "[| evs:p1; Friend B ~ = A |]  
 ==> (Key (priK A):analz (knows (Friend B) evs)) --> (A:bad)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *priK\_notin\_knows\_max\_Friend*: "[| evs:p1; A ~:bad; A ~ = Friend C |]  
 ==> Key (priK A) ~:analz (knows\_max (Friend C) evs)"  
 <proof>

### 22.2.8 general guardedness properties

**lemma** *agl\_guard [intro]*: "I:agl ==> I:guard n Ks"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Says\_to\_knows\_max'\_guard*: "[| Says A' C {|A'',r,I,L|}:set evs;  
 Guard n Ks (knows\_max' C evs) |] ==> L:guard n Ks"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Says\_from\_knows\_max'\_guard*: "[| Says C A' {|A'',r,I,L|}:set evs;  
 Guard n Ks (knows\_max' C evs) |] ==> L:guard n Ks"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Says\_Nonce\_not\_used\_guard*: "[| Says A' B {|A'',r,I,L|}:set evs;  
 Nonce n ~:used evs |] ==> L:guard n Ks"  
 <proof>

### 22.2.9 guardedness of messages

**lemma** *chain\_guard [iff]*: "chain B ofr A L C:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *chain\_guard\_Nonce\_neq [intro]*: "n ~ = ofr  
 ==> chain B ofr A' L C:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *anchor\_guard [iff]*: "anchor A n' B:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *anchor\_guard\_Nonce\_neq [intro]*: "n ~ = n'  
 ==> anchor A' n' B:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *reqm\_guard [intro]*: "I:agl ==> reqm A r n' I B:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *reqm\_guard\_Nonce\_neq [intro]*: "[| n ~ = n'; I:agl |]  
 ==> reqm A' r n' I B:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *prom\_guard [intro]*: "[| I:agl; J:agl; L:guard n {priK A} |]  
 ==> prom B ofr A r I L J C:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *prom\_guard\_Nonce\_neq [intro]*: "[| n ~ = ofr; I:agl; J:agl;  
 L:guard n {priK A} |] ==> prom B ofr A' r I L J C:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

### 22.2.10 Nonce uniqueness

**lemma** *uniq\_Nonce\_in\_chain [dest]*: "Nonce k:parts {chain B ofr A L C} ==>  
 k=ofr"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *uniq\_Nonce\_in\_anchor [dest]*: "Nonce k:parts {anchor A n B} ==> k=n"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *uniq\_Nonce\_in\_reqm [dest]*: "[| Nonce k:parts {reqm A r n I B};  
 I:agl |] ==> k=n"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *uniq\_Nonce\_in\_prom [dest]*: "[| Nonce k:parts {prom B ofr A r I L J  
 C};  
 I:agl; J:agl; Nonce k ~:parts {L} |] ==> k=ofr"  
 <proof>

### 22.2.11 requests are guarded

**lemma** *req\_imp\_Guard [rule\_format]*: "[| evs:p1; A ~:bad |] ==>  
 req A r n I B:set evs --> Guard n {priK A} (spies evs)"  
 <proof>

```
lemma req_imp_Guard_Friend: "[| evs:p1; A ~:bad; req A r n I B:set evs |]
==> Guard n {priK A} (knows_max (Friend C) evs)"
<proof>
```

### 22.2.12 propositions are guarded

```
lemma pro_imp_Guard [rule_format]: "[| evs:p1; B ~:bad; A ~:bad |] ==>
pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C:set evs --> Guard ofr {priK A} (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma pro_imp_Guard_Friend: "[| evs:p1; B ~:bad; A ~:bad;
pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C:set evs |]
==> Guard ofr {priK A} (knows_max (Friend D) evs)"
<proof>
```

### 22.2.13 data confidentiality: no one other than the originator can decrypt the offers

```
lemma Nonce_req_notin_spies: "[| evs:p1; req A r n I B:set evs; A ~:bad |]
==> Nonce n ~:analz (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Nonce_req_notin_knows_max_Friend: "[| evs:p1; req A r n I B:set evs;
A ~:bad; A ~= Friend C |] ==> Nonce n ~:analz (knows_max (Friend C) evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Nonce_pro_notin_spies: "[| evs:p1; B ~:bad; A ~:bad;
pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C:set evs |] ==> Nonce ofr ~:analz (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Nonce_pro_notin_knows_max_Friend: "[| evs:p1; B ~:bad; A ~:bad;
A ~= Friend D; pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C:set evs |]
==> Nonce ofr ~:analz (knows_max (Friend D) evs)"
<proof>
```

### 22.2.14 non repudiability: an offer signed by B has been sent by B

```
lemma Crypt_reqm: "[| Crypt (priK A) X:parts {reqm A' r n I B}; I:agl |]
==> A=A',"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Crypt_prom: "[| Crypt (priK A) X:parts {prom B ofr A' r I L J C};
I:agl; J:agl |] ==> A=B | Crypt (priK A) X:parts {L}"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Crypt_safeness: "[| evs:p1; A ~:bad |] ==> Crypt (priK A) X:parts (spies
evs)
--> (EX B Y. Says A B Y:set evs & Crypt (priK A) X:parts {Y})"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Crypt_Hash_imp_sign: "[| evs:p1; A ~:bad |] ==>
Crypt (priK A) (Hash X):parts (spies evs)
--> (EX B Y. Says A B Y:set evs & sign A X:parts {Y})"
<proof>
```

```

lemma sign_safeness: "[| evs:p1; A ~:bad |] ==> sign A X:parts (spies evs)
--> (EX B Y. Says A B Y:set evs & sign A X:parts {Y})"
⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 23 Protocol P2

```
theory P2 imports Guard_Public List_Msg begin
```

### 23.1 Protocol Definition

Like P1 except the definitions of *chain*, *shop*, *next\_shop* and *nonce*

#### 23.1.1 offer chaining: B chains his offer for A with the head offer of L for sending it to C

```

constdefs chain :: "agent => nat => agent => msg => agent => msg"
"chain B ofr A L C ==
let m1= sign B (Nonce ofr) in
let m2= Hash {|head L, Agent C|} in
{|Crypt (pubK A) m1, m2|}"

declare Let_def [simp]

lemma chain_inj [iff]: "(chain B ofr A L C = chain B' ofr' A' L' C')
= (B=B' & ofr=ofr' & A=A' & head L = head L' & C=C')"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_in_chain [iff]: "Nonce ofr:parts {chain B ofr A L C}"
⟨proof⟩

```

#### 23.1.2 agent whose key is used to sign an offer

```

consts shop :: "msg => msg"

recdef shop "measure size"
"shop {|Crypt K {|B,ofr,Crypt K' H|},m2|} = Agent (agt K')"

lemma shop_chain [simp]: "shop (chain B ofr A L C) = Agent B"
⟨proof⟩

```

#### 23.1.3 nonce used in an offer

```

consts nonce :: "msg => msg"

recdef nonce "measure size"
"nonce {|Crypt K {|B,ofr,CryptH|},m2|} = ofr"

lemma nonce_chain [simp]: "nonce (chain B ofr A L C) = Nonce ofr"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 23.1.4 next shop

```

consts next_shop :: "msg => agent"

recdef next_shop "measure size"
"next_shop {|m1,Hash {|headL,Agent C|}|} = C"

lemma "next_shop (chain B ofr A L C) = C"
<proof>

```

### 23.1.5 anchor of the offer list

```

constdefs anchor :: "agent => nat => agent => msg"
"anchor A n B == chain A n A (cons nil nil) B"

lemma anchor_inj [iff]:
"(anchor A n B = anchor A' n' B') = (A=A' & n=n' & B=B')"
<proof>

lemma Nonce_in_anchor [iff]: "Nonce n:parts {anchor A n B}"
<proof>

lemma shop_anchor [simp]: "shop (anchor A n B) = Agent A"
<proof>

```

### 23.1.6 request event

```

constdefs reqm :: "agent => nat => nat => msg => agent => msg"
"reqm A r n I B == {|Agent A, Number r, cons (Agent A) (cons (Agent B) I),
cons (anchor A n B) nil|}"

lemma reqm_inj [iff]: "(reqm A r n I B = reqm A' r' n' I' B')
= (A=A' & r=r' & n=n' & I=I' & B=B')"
<proof>

lemma Nonce_in_reqm [iff]: "Nonce n:parts {reqm A r n I B}"
<proof>

constdefs req :: "agent => nat => nat => msg => agent => event"
"req A r n I B == Says A B (reqm A r n I B)"

lemma req_inj [iff]: "(req A r n I B = req A' r' n' I' B')
= (A=A' & r=r' & n=n' & I=I' & B=B')"
<proof>

```

### 23.1.7 propose event

```

constdefs prom :: "agent => nat => agent => nat => msg => msg =>
msg => agent => msg"
"prom B ofr A r I L J C == {|Agent A, Number r,
app (J, del (Agent B, I)), cons (chain B ofr A L C) L|}"

lemma prom_inj [dest]: "prom B ofr A r I L J C = prom B' ofr' A' r' I' L'
J' C'
==> B=B' & ofr=ofr' & A=A' & r=r' & L=L' & C=C'"

```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Nonce\_in\_prom* [iff]: "Nonce ofr:parts {prom B ofr A r I L J C}"

*<proof>*

```
constdefs pro :: "agent => nat => agent => nat => msg => msg =>
                msg => agent => event"
"pro B ofr A r I L J C == Says B C (prom B ofr A r I L J C)"
```

**lemma** *pro\_inj* [dest]: "pro B ofr A r I L J C = pro B' ofr' A' r' I' L' J' C'"

==> B=B' & ofr=ofr' & A=A' & r=r' & L=L' & C=C'"

*<proof>*

### 23.1.8 protocol

**consts** *p2* :: "event list set"

**inductive** *p2*

**intros**

*Nil*: "[ ]:p2"

*Fake*: "[| evsf:p2; X:synth (analz (spies evsf)) |] ==> Says Spy B X # evsf : p2"

*Request*: "[| evsr:p2; Nonce n ~:used evsr; I:agl |] ==> req A r n I B # evsr : p2"

*Propose*: "[| evsp:p2; Says A' B {|Agent A,Number r,I,cons M L|}:set evsp; I:agl; J:agl; isin (Agent C, app (J, del (Agent B, I))); Nonce ofr ~:used evsp |] ==> pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C # evsp : p2"

### 23.1.9 valid offer lists

**consts** *valid* :: "agent => nat => agent => msg set"

**inductive** "valid A n B"

**intros**

*Request* [intro]: "cons (anchor A n B) nil:valid A n B"

*Propose* [intro]: "L:valid A n B ==> cons (chain (next\_shop (head L)) ofr A L C) L:valid A n B"

### 23.1.10 basic properties of valid

**lemma** *valid\_not\_empty*: "L:valid A n B ==> EX M L'. L = cons M L'"

*<proof>*

**lemma** *valid\_pos\_len*: "L:valid A n B ==> 0 < len L"

*<proof>*

### 23.1.11 list of offers

**consts** *offers* :: "msg => msg"

```

recdef offers "measure size"
"offers (cons M L) = cons {|shop M, nonce M|} (offers L)"
"offers other = nil"

```

## 23.2 Properties of Protocol P2

same as *P1\_Prop* except that publicly verifiable forward integrity is replaced by forward privacy

### 23.3 strong forward integrity: except the last one, no offer can be modified

```

lemma strong_forward_integrity: "ALL L. Suc i < len L
--> L:valid A n B --> repl (L,Suc i,M):valid A n B --> M = ith (L,Suc i)"
<proof>

```

### 23.4 insertion resilience: except at the beginning, no offer can be inserted

```

lemma chain_isnt_head [simp]: "L:valid A n B ==>
head L ~= chain (next_shop (head L)) ofr A L C"
<proof>

```

```

lemma insertion_resilience: "ALL L. L:valid A n B --> Suc i < len L
--> ins (L,Suc i,M) ~:valid A n B"
<proof>

```

### 23.5 truncation resilience: only shop i can truncate at offer i

```

lemma truncation_resilience: "ALL L. L:valid A n B --> Suc i < len L
--> cons M (trunc (L,Suc i)):valid A n B --> shop M = shop (ith (L,i))"
<proof>

```

## 23.6 declarations for tactics

```

declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare Fake_parts_insert [THEN subsetD, dest]
declare initState.simps [simp del]

```

## 23.7 get components of a message

```

lemma get_ML [dest]: "Says A' B {|A,R,I,M,L|}:set evs ==>
M:parts (spies evs) & L:parts (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

## 23.8 general properties of p2

```

lemma reqm_neq_prom [iff]:
"reqm A r n I B ~= prom B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L) J C"
<proof>

```

**lemma** *prom\_neq\_reqm* [iff]:

"prom B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L) J C ~= reqm A r n I B"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *req\_neq\_pro* [iff]: "req A r n I B ~= pro B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L) J C"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *pro\_neq\_req* [iff]: "pro B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L) J C ~= req A r n I B"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *p2\_has\_no\_Gets*: "evs:p2 ==> ALL A X. Gets A X ~:set evs"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *p2\_is\_Gets\_correct* [iff]: "Gets\_correct p2"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *p2\_is\_one\_step* [iff]: "one\_step p2"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *p2\_has\_only\_Says'* [rule\_format]: "evs:p2 ==>  
 ev:set evs --> (EX A B X. ev=Says A B X)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *p2\_has\_only\_Says* [iff]: "has\_only\_Says p2"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *p2\_is\_regular* [iff]: "regular p2"  
 <proof>

## 23.9 private keys are safe

**lemma** *priK\_parts\_Friend\_imp\_bad* [rule\_format,dest]:  
 "[| evs:p2; Friend B ~= A |]  
 ==> (Key (priK A):parts (knows (Friend B) evs)) --> (A:bad)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *priK\_analz\_Friend\_imp\_bad* [rule\_format,dest]:  
 "[| evs:p2; Friend B ~= A |]  
 ==> (Key (priK A):analz (knows (Friend B) evs)) --> (A:bad)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *priK\_notin\_knows\_max\_Friend*:  
 "[| evs:p2; A ~:bad; A ~= Friend C |]  
 ==> Key (priK A) ~:analz (knows\_max (Friend C) evs)"  
 <proof>

## 23.10 general guardedness properties

**lemma** *agl\_guard* [intro]: "I:agl ==> I:guard n Ks"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Says\_to\_knows\_max'\_guard*: "[| Says A' C {|A'',r,I,L|}:set evs;

Guard n Ks (knows\_max' C evs) [] ==> L:guard n Ks"  
 <proof>

**lemma** Says\_from\_knows\_max'\_guard: "[| Says C A' {|A'',r,I,L|}:set evs;  
 Guard n Ks (knows\_max' C evs) [] ==> L:guard n Ks"  
 <proof>

**lemma** Says\_Nonce\_not\_used\_guard: "[| Says A' B {|A'',r,I,L|}:set evs;  
 Nonce n ~:used evs [] ==> L:guard n Ks"  
 <proof>

### 23.11 guardedness of messages

**lemma** chain\_guard [iff]: "chain B ofr A L C:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** chain\_guard\_Nonce\_neq [intro]: "n ~= ofr  
 ==> chain B ofr A' L C:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** anchor\_guard [iff]: "anchor A n' B:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** anchor\_guard\_Nonce\_neq [intro]: "n ~= n'  
 ==> anchor A' n' B:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** reqm\_guard [intro]: "I:agl ==> reqm A r n' I B:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** reqm\_guard\_Nonce\_neq [intro]: "[| n ~= n'; I:agl |]  
 ==> reqm A' r n' I B:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** prom\_guard [intro]: "[| I:agl; J:agl; L:guard n {priK A} |]  
 ==> prom B ofr A r I L J C:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

**lemma** prom\_guard\_Nonce\_neq [intro]: "[| n ~= ofr; I:agl; J:agl;  
 L:guard n {priK A} |] ==> prom B ofr A' r I L J C:guard n {priK A}"  
 <proof>

### 23.12 Nonce uniqueness

**lemma** uniq\_Nonce\_in\_chain [dest]: "Nonce k:parts {chain B ofr A L C} ==>  
 k=ofr"  
 <proof>

**lemma** uniq\_Nonce\_in\_anchor [dest]: "Nonce k:parts {anchor A n B} ==> k=n"  
 <proof>

**lemma** uniq\_Nonce\_in\_reqm [dest]: "[| Nonce k:parts {reqm A r n I B};  
 I:agl |] ==> k=n"  
 <proof>

```

lemma uniq_Nonce_in_prom [dest]: "[| Nonce k:parts {prom B ofr A r I L J
C}|
I:agl; J:agl; Nonce k ~:parts {L} |] ==> k=ofr"
<proof>

```

### 23.13 requests are guarded

```

lemma req_imp_Guard [rule_format]: "[| evs:p2; A ~:bad |] ==>
req A r n I B:set evs --> Guard n {priK A} (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma req_imp_Guard_Friend: "[| evs:p2; A ~:bad; req A r n I B:set evs |]
==> Guard n {priK A} (knows_max (Friend C) evs)"
<proof>

```

### 23.14 propositions are guarded

```

lemma pro_imp_Guard [rule_format]: "[| evs:p2; B ~:bad; A ~:bad |] ==>
pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C:set evs --> Guard ofr {priK A} (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma pro_imp_Guard_Friend: "[| evs:p2; B ~:bad; A ~:bad;
pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C:set evs |]
==> Guard ofr {priK A} (knows_max (Friend D) evs)"
<proof>

```

### 23.15 data confidentiality: no one other than the originator can decrypt the offers

```

lemma Nonce_req_notin_spies: "[| evs:p2; req A r n I B:set evs; A ~:bad |]
==> Nonce n ~:analz (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Nonce_req_notin_knows_max_Friend: "[| evs:p2; req A r n I B:set evs;
A ~:bad; A ~= Friend C |] ==> Nonce n ~:analz (knows_max (Friend C) evs)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Nonce_pro_notin_spies: "[| evs:p2; B ~:bad; A ~:bad;
pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C:set evs |] ==> Nonce ofr ~:analz (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Nonce_pro_notin_knows_max_Friend: "[| evs:p2; B ~:bad; A ~:bad;
A ~= Friend D; pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C:set evs |]
==> Nonce ofr ~:analz (knows_max (Friend D) evs)"
<proof>

```

### 23.16 forward privacy: only the originator can know the identity of the shops

```

lemma forward_privacy_Spy: "[| evs:p2; B ~:bad; A ~:bad;
pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C:set evs |]
==> sign B (Nonce ofr) ~:analz (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma forward_privacy_Friend: "[| evs:p2; B ~:bad; A ~:bad; A ~= Friend D;
pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C:set evs |]
==> sign B (Nonce ofr) ~:analz (knows_max (Friend D) evs)"
<proof>

```

### 23.17 non repudiability: an offer signed by B has been sent by B

```

lemma Crypt_reqm: "[| Crypt (priK A) X:parts {reqm A' r n I B}; I:agl |]
==> A=A'"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Crypt_prom: "[| Crypt (priK A) X:parts {prom B ofr A' r I L J C};
I:agl; J:agl |] ==> A=B | Crypt (priK A) X:parts {L}"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Crypt_safeness: "[| evs:p2; A ~:bad |] ==> Crypt (priK A) X:parts (spies
evs)
--> (EX B Y. Says A B Y:set evs & Crypt (priK A) X:parts {Y})"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Crypt_Hash_imp_sign: "[| evs:p2; A ~:bad |] ==>
Crypt (priK A) (Hash X):parts (spies evs)
--> (EX B Y. Says A B Y:set evs & sign A X:parts {Y})"
<proof>

```

```

lemma sign_safeness: "[| evs:p2; A ~:bad |] ==> sign A X:parts (spies evs)
--> (EX B Y. Says A B Y:set evs & sign A X:parts {Y})"
<proof>

```

end

## 24 Needham-Schroeder-Lowe Public-Key Protocol

```

theory Guard_NS_Public imports Guard_Public begin

```

### 24.1 messages used in the protocol

```

syntax ns1 :: "agent => agent => nat => event"

```

```

translations "ns1 A B NA" => "Says A B (Crypt (pubK B) {|Nonce NA, Agent A|})"

```

```

syntax ns1' :: "agent => agent => agent => nat => event"

```

```

translations "ns1' A' A B NA"
=> "Says A' B (Crypt (pubK B) {|Nonce NA, Agent A|})"

```

```

syntax ns2 :: "agent => agent => nat => nat => event"

```

```

translations "ns2 B A NA NB"
=> "Says B A (Crypt (pubK A) {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B|})"

```

```

syntax ns2' :: "agent => agent => agent => nat => nat => event"

translations "ns2' B' B A NA NB"
=> "Says B' A (Crypt (pubK A) {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B|})"

syntax ns3 :: "agent => agent => nat => event"

translations "ns3 A B NB" => "Says A B (Crypt (pubK B) (Nonce NB))"

```

## 24.2 definition of the protocol

```

consts nsp :: "event list set"

```

```

inductive nsp
intros

```

```

Nil: "[]:nsp"

```

```

Fake: "[| evs:nsp; X:synth (analz (spies evs)) |] ==> Says Spy B X # evs :
nsp"

```

```

NS1: "[| evs1:nsp; Nonce NA ~:used evs1 |] ==> ns1 A B NA # evs1 : nsp"

```

```

NS2: "[| evs2:nsp; Nonce NB ~:used evs2; ns1' A' A B NA:set evs2 |] ==>
ns2 B A NA NB # evs2:nsp"

```

```

NS3: "[| evs3:nsp; ns1 A B NA:set evs3; ns2' B' B A NA NB:set evs3 |] ==>
ns3 A B NB # evs3:nsp"

```

## 24.3 declarations for tactics

```

declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare Fake_parts_insert [THEN subsetD, dest]
declare initState.simps [simp del]

```

## 24.4 general properties of nsp

```

lemma nsp_has_no_Gets: "evs:nsp ==> ALL A X. Gets A X ~:set evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma nsp_is_Gets_correct [iff]: "Gets_correct nsp"
<proof>

```

```

lemma nsp_is_one_step [iff]: "one_step nsp"
<proof>

```

```

lemma nsp_has_only_Says' [rule_format]: "evs:nsp ==>
ev:set evs --> (EX A B X. ev=Says A B X)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma nsp_has_only_Says [iff]: "has_only_Says nsp"
<proof>

```

```
lemma nsp_is_regular [iff]: "regular nsp"
<proof>
```

## 24.5 nonce are used only once

```
lemma NA_is_uniq [rule_format]: "evs:nsp ==>
Crypt (pubK B) {|Nonce NA, Agent A|}:parts (spies evs)
--> Crypt (pubK B') {|Nonce NA, Agent A'|}:parts (spies evs)
--> Nonce NA ~:analz (spies evs) --> A=A' & B=B'"
<proof>
```

```
lemma no_Nonce_NS1_NS2 [rule_format]: "evs:nsp ==>
Crypt (pubK B') {|Nonce NA', Nonce NA, Agent A'|}:parts (spies evs)
--> Crypt (pubK B) {|Nonce NA, Agent A|}:parts (spies evs)
--> Nonce NA:analz (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma no_Nonce_NS1_NS2' [rule_format]:
"[| Crypt (pubK B') {|Nonce NA', Nonce NA, Agent A'|}:parts (spies evs);
Crypt (pubK B) {|Nonce NA, Agent A|}:parts (spies evs); evs:nsp |]
==> Nonce NA:analz (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma NB_is_uniq [rule_format]: "evs:nsp ==>
Crypt (pubK A) {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B|}:parts (spies evs)
--> Crypt (pubK A') {|Nonce NA', Nonce NB, Agent B'|}:parts (spies evs)
--> Nonce NB ~:analz (spies evs) --> A=A' & B=B' & NA=NA'"
<proof>
```

## 24.6 guardedness of NA

```
lemma ns1_imp_Guard [rule_format]: "[| evs:nsp; A ~:bad; B ~:bad |] ==>
ns1 A B NA:set evs --> Guard NA {priK A,priK B} (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

## 24.7 guardedness of NB

```
lemma ns2_imp_Guard [rule_format]: "[| evs:nsp; A ~:bad; B ~:bad |] ==>
ns2 B A NA NB:set evs --> Guard NB {priK A,priK B} (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

## 24.8 Agents' Authentication

```
lemma B_trusts_NS1: "[| evs:nsp; A ~:bad; B ~:bad |] ==>
Crypt (pubK B) {|Nonce NA, Agent A|}:parts (spies evs)
--> Nonce NA ~:analz (spies evs) --> ns1 A B NA:set evs"
<proof>
```

```
lemma A_trusts_NS2: "[| evs:nsp; A ~:bad; B ~:bad |] ==> ns1 A B NA:set evs
--> Crypt (pubK A) {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B|}:parts (spies evs)
--> ns2 B A NA NB:set evs"
<proof>
```

```

lemma B_trusts_NS3: "[| evs:nsp; A ~:bad; B ~:bad |] ==> ns2 B A NA NB:set
evs
--> Crypt (pubK B) (Nonce NB):parts (spies evs) --> ns3 A B NB:set evs"
<proof>

end

```

## 25 protocol-independent confidentiality theorem on keys

theory GuardK imports Analz Extensions begin

```

consts guardK :: "nat => key set => msg set"

```

```

inductive "guardK n Ks"

```

```

intros

```

```

No_Key [intro]: "Key n ~:parts {X} ==> X:guardK n Ks"

```

```

Guard_Key [intro]: "invKey K:Ks ==> Crypt K X:guardK n Ks"

```

```

Crypt [intro]: "X:guardK n Ks ==> Crypt K X:guardK n Ks"

```

```

Pair [intro]: "[| X:guardK n Ks; Y:guardK n Ks |] ==> {|X,Y|}:guardK n Ks"

```

### 25.1 basic facts about guardK

```

lemma Nonce_is_guardK [iff]: "Nonce p:guardK n Ks"

```

```

<proof>

```

```

lemma Agent_is_guardK [iff]: "Agent A:guardK n Ks"

```

```

<proof>

```

```

lemma Number_is_guardK [iff]: "Number r:guardK n Ks"

```

```

<proof>

```

```

lemma Key_notin_guardK: "X:guardK n Ks ==> X ~ = Key n"

```

```

<proof>

```

```

lemma Key_notin_guardK_iff [iff]: "Key n ~:guardK n Ks"

```

```

<proof>

```

```

lemma guardK_has_Crypt [rule_format]: "X:guardK n Ks ==> Key n:parts {X}
--> (EX K Y. Crypt K Y:kparts {X} & Key n:parts {Y})"

```

```

<proof>

```

```

lemma Key_notin_kparts_msg: "X:guardK n Ks ==> Key n ~:kparts {X}"

```

```

<proof>

```

```

lemma Key_in_kparts_imp_no_guardK: "Key n:kparts H
==> EX X. X:H & X ~:guardK n Ks"

```

```

<proof>

```

```

lemma guardK_kparts [rule_format]: "X:guardK n Ks ==>

```

$Y:kparts \{X\} \rightarrow Y:guardK \ n \ Ks$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *guardK\_Crypt*: " $[| \text{Crypt } K \ Y:guardK \ n \ Ks; \ K \ \sim:invKey \ 'Ks \ |] \implies Y:guardK \ n \ Ks$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *guardK\_MPair* [iff]: " $(\{|X,Y|\}:guardK \ n \ Ks) = (X:guardK \ n \ Ks \ \& \ Y:guardK \ n \ Ks)$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *guardK\_not\_guardK* [rule\_format]: " $X:guardK \ n \ Ks \implies \text{Crypt } K \ Y:kparts \ \{X\} \rightarrow \text{Key } n:kparts \ \{Y\} \rightarrow Y \ \sim:guardK \ n \ Ks$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *guardK\_extend*: " $[| \ X:guardK \ n \ Ks; \ Ks \ \leq \ Ks'; \ [| \ K:Ks'; \ K \ \sim:Ks \ |] \implies \text{Key } K \ \sim:parts \ \{X\} \ |] \implies X:guardK \ n \ Ks'$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 25.2 guarded sets

**constdefs** *GuardK* :: " $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{key set} \Rightarrow \text{msg set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ "  
 $\text{"GuardK } n \ Ks \ H == \text{ALL } X. \ X:H \rightarrow X:guardK \ n \ Ks$ "

## 25.3 basic facts about *GuardK*

**lemma** *GuardK\_empty* [iff]: " $\text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ \{\}$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Key\_notin\_kparts* [simplified]: " $\text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ H \implies \text{Key } n \ \sim:kparts \ H$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *GuardK\_must\_decrypt*: " $[| \ \text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ H; \ \text{Key } n:\text{analz } H \ |] \implies \text{EX } K \ Y. \ \text{Crypt } K \ Y:kparts \ H \ \& \ \text{Key } (\text{invKey } K):kparts \ H$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *GuardK\_kparts* [intro]: " $\text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ H \implies \text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ (kparts \ H)$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *GuardK\_mono*: " $[| \ \text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ H; \ G \ \leq \ H \ |] \implies \text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ G$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *GuardK\_insert* [iff]: " $\text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ (\text{insert } X \ H) = (\text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ H \ \& \ X:guardK \ n \ Ks)$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *GuardK\_Un* [iff]: " $\text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ (G \ \text{Un } H) = (\text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ G \ \& \ \text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ H)$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *GuardK\_synth* [intro]: " $\text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ G \implies \text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ (\text{synth } G)$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *GuardK\_analz* [intro]: " $[| \ \text{GuardK } n \ Ks \ G; \ \text{ALL } K. \ K:Ks \rightarrow \text{Key } K \ \sim:\text{analz}$ "

```
G []
==> GuardK n Ks (analz G)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma in_GuardK [dest]: "[| X:G; GuardK n Ks G |] ==> X:guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma in_synth_GuardK: "[| X:synth G; GuardK n Ks G |] ==> X:guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma in_analz_GuardK: "[| X:analz G; GuardK n Ks G;
ALL K. K:Ks --> Key K ~:analz G |] ==> X:guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma GuardK_keyset [simp]: "[| keyset G; Key n ~:G |] ==> GuardK n Ks G"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma GuardK_Un_keyset: "[| GuardK n Ks G; keyset H; Key n ~:H |]
==> GuardK n Ks (G Un H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma in_GuardK_kparts: "[| X:G; GuardK n Ks G; Y:kparts {X} |] ==> Y:guardK
n Ks"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma in_GuardK_kparts_neq: "[| X:G; GuardK n Ks G; Key n':kparts {X} |]
==> n ~ = n'"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma in_GuardK_kparts_Crypt: "[| X:G; GuardK n Ks G; is_MPair X;
Crypt K Y:kparts {X}; Key n:kparts {Y} |] ==> invKey K:Ks"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma GuardK_extand: "[| GuardK n Ks G; Ks <= Ks';
[| K:Ks'; K ~:Ks |] ==> Key K ~:parts G |] ==> GuardK n Ks' G"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 25.4 set obtained by decrypting a message

```
syntax decrypt :: "msg set => key => msg => msg set"
```

```
translations "decrypt H K Y" => "insert Y (H - {Crypt K Y})"
```

```
lemma analz_decrypt: "[| Crypt K Y:H; Key (invKey K):H; Key n:analz H |]
==> Key n:analz (decrypt H K Y)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_decrypt: "[| Crypt K Y:H; X:parts (decrypt H K Y) |] ==> X:parts
H"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 25.5 number of Crypt's in a message

```
consts crypt_nb :: "msg => nat"
```

```

recdef crypt_nb "measure size"
"crypt_nb (Crypt K X) = Suc (crypt_nb X)"
"crypt_nb {X,Y} = crypt_nb X + crypt_nb Y"
"crypt_nb X = 0"

```

### 25.6 basic facts about `crypt_nb`

```

lemma non_empty_crypt_msg: "Crypt K Y:parts {X} ==> 0 < crypt_nb X"
<proof>

```

### 25.7 number of Crypt's in a message list

```

consts cnb :: "msg list => nat"

```

```

recdef cnb "measure size"
"cnb [] = 0"
"cnb (X#l) = crypt_nb X + cnb l"

```

### 25.8 basic facts about `cnb`

```

lemma cnb_app [simp]: "cnb (l @ l') = cnb l + cnb l'"
<proof>

```

```

lemma mem_cnb_minus: "x mem l ==> cnb l = crypt_nb x + (cnb l - crypt_nb x)"
<proof>

```

```

lemmas mem_cnb_minus_substI = mem_cnb_minus [THEN ssubst]

```

```

lemma cnb_minus [simp]: "x mem l ==> cnb (minus l x) = cnb l - crypt_nb x"
<proof>

```

```

lemma parts_cnb: "Z:parts (set l) ==>
cnb l = (cnb l - crypt_nb Z) + crypt_nb Z"
<proof>

```

```

lemma non_empty_crypt: "Crypt K Y:parts (set l) ==> 0 < cnb l"
<proof>

```

### 25.9 list of kparts

```

lemma kparts_msg_set: "EX l. kparts {X} = set l & cnb l = crypt_nb X"
<proof>

```

```

lemma kparts_set: "EX l'. kparts (set l) = set l' & cnb l' = cnb l"
<proof>

```

### 25.10 list corresponding to "decrypt"

```

constdefs decrypt' :: "msg list => key => msg => msg list"
"decrypt' l K Y == Y # minus l (Crypt K Y)"

```

```

declare decrypt'_def [simp]

```

**25.11 basic facts about `decrypt'`**

**lemma** `decrypt_minus`: "`decrypt (set l) K Y <= set (decrypt' l K Y)`"  
*<proof>*

if the analysis of a finite guarded set gives `n` then it must also give one of the keys of `Ks`

**lemma** `GuardK_invKey_by_list [rule_format]`: "`ALL l. cnb l = p`  
`--> GuardK n Ks (set l) --> Key n:analz (set l)`  
`--> (EX K. K:Ks & Key K:analz (set l))`"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** `GuardK_invKey_finite`: "`[| Key n:analz G; GuardK n Ks G; finite G |]`  
`==> EX K. K:Ks & Key K:analz G`"  
*<proof>*

**lemma** `GuardK_invKey`: "`[| Key n:analz G; GuardK n Ks G |]`  
`==> EX K. K:Ks & Key K:analz G`"  
*<proof>*

if the analyse of a finite guarded set and a (possibly infinite) set of keys gives `n` then it must also gives `Ks`

**lemma** `GuardK_invKey_keyset`: "`[| Key n:analz (G Un H); GuardK n Ks G; finite G;`  
`keyset H; Key n ~:H |]` `==> EX K. K:Ks & Key K:analz (G Un H)`"  
*<proof>*

**end**

**theory** `Shared` **imports** `Event` **begin**

**consts**

`shrK` `:: "agent => key"`

**specification** (`shrK`)

`inj_shrK`: "`inj shrK`"

— No two agents have the same long-term key

*<proof>*

All keys are symmetric

**defs** `all_symmetric_def`: "`all_symmetric == True`"

**lemma** `isSym_keys`: "`K ∈ symKeys`"

*<proof>*

Server knows all long-term keys; other agents know only their own

**primrec**

`initState_Server`: "`initState Server = Key ` range shrK`"

`initState_Friend`: "`initState (Friend i) = {Key (shrK (Friend i))}`"

`initState_Spy`: "`initState Spy = Key ` shrK ` bad`"

## 25.12 Basic properties of shrK

**declare** *inj\_shrK* [THEN *inj\_eq*, *iff*]

**lemma** *invKey\_K* [*simp*]: "*invKey K = K*"  
 <*proof*>

**lemma** *analz\_Decrypt'* [*dest*]:  
 "[| *Crypt K X* ∈ *analz H*; *Key K* ∈ *analz H* |] ==> *X* ∈ *analz H*"  
 <*proof*>

Now cancel the *dest* attribute given to *analz.Decrypt* in its declaration.

**declare** *analz.Decrypt* [*rule del*]

Rewrites should not refer to *initState* (*Friend i*) because that expression is not in normal form.

**lemma** *keysFor\_parts\_initState* [*simp*]: "*keysFor (parts (initState C)) = {}*"  
 <*proof*>

**lemma** *keysFor\_parts\_insert*:  
 "[| *K* ∈ *keysFor (parts (insert X G))*; *X* ∈ *synth (analz H)* |]  
 ==> *K* ∈ *keysFor (parts (G ∪ H))* | *Key K* ∈ *parts H*"  
 <*proof*>

**lemma** *Crypt\_imp\_keysFor*: "*Crypt K X* ∈ *H* ==> *K* ∈ *keysFor H*"  
 <*proof*>

## 25.13 Function "knows"

**lemma** *Spy\_knows\_Spy\_bad* [*intro!*]: "*A: bad* ==> *Key (shrK A)* ∈ *knows Spy evs*"  
 <*proof*>

**lemma** *Crypt\_Spy\_analz\_bad*: "[| *Crypt (shrK A) X* ∈ *analz (knows Spy evs)*;  
*A: bad* |]  
 ==> *X* ∈ *analz (knows Spy evs)*"  
 <*proof*>

**lemma** *shrK\_in\_initState* [*iff*]: "*Key (shrK A)* ∈ *initState A*"  
 <*proof*>

**lemma** *shrK\_in\_used* [*iff*]: "*Key (shrK A)* ∈ *used evs*"  
 <*proof*>

**lemma** *Key\_not\_used* [*simp*]: "*Key K* ∉ *used evs* ==> *K* ∉ *range shrK*"  
 <*proof*>

**lemma** *shrK\_neq* [*simp*]: "Key  $K \notin \text{used evs} \implies \text{shr}K\ B \neq K$ "  
 <proof>

**declare** *shrK\_neq* [*THEN not\_sym, simp*]

## 25.14 Fresh nonces

**lemma** *Nonce\_notin\_initState* [*iff*]: "Nonce  $N \notin \text{parts}(\text{initState } B)$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Nonce\_notin\_used\_empty* [*simp*]: "Nonce  $N \notin \text{used} []$ "  
 <proof>

## 25.15 Supply fresh nonces for possibility theorems.

**lemma** *Nonce\_supply\_lemma*: " $\exists N. \text{ALL } n. N \leq n \implies \text{Nonce } n \notin \text{used evs}$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Nonce\_supply1*: " $\exists N. \text{Nonce } N \notin \text{used evs}$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Nonce\_supply2*: " $\exists N\ N'. \text{Nonce } N \notin \text{used evs} \ \& \ \text{Nonce } N' \notin \text{used evs}'$   
 &  $N \neq N'$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Nonce\_supply3*: " $\exists N\ N'\ N''. \text{Nonce } N \notin \text{used evs} \ \& \ \text{Nonce } N' \notin \text{used evs}'$   
 &  
                    $\text{Nonce } N'' \notin \text{used evs}'' \ \& \ N \neq N' \ \& \ N' \neq N'' \ \& \ N \neq N''$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Nonce\_supply*: "Nonce ( $\text{@ } N. \text{Nonce } N \notin \text{used evs}$ )  $\notin \text{used evs}$ "  
 <proof>

Unlike the corresponding property of nonces, we cannot prove  $\text{finite } KK \implies \exists K. K \notin KK \ \& \ \text{Key } K \notin \text{used evs}$ . We have infinitely many agents and there is nothing to stop their long-term keys from exhausting all the natural numbers. Instead, possibility theorems must assume the existence of a few keys.

## 25.16 Tactics for possibility theorems

<ML>

## 25.17 Specialized Rewriting for Theorems About *analz* and Image

**lemma** *subset\_Cmpl\_range*: " $A \leq - (\text{range } \text{shr}K) \implies \text{shr}K\ x \notin A$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *insert\_Key\_singleton*: " $\text{insert}(\text{Key } K)\ H = \text{Key}'\ \{K\} \cup H$ "  
 <proof>

**lemma** *insert\_Key\_image*: " $\text{insert}(\text{Key } K)\ (\text{Key}'\ KK \cup C) = \text{Key}'(\text{insert } K\ KK) \cup C$ "

*<proof>*

```

lemmas analz_image_freshK_simps =
  simp_thms mem_simps — these two allow its use with only:
  disj_comms
  image_insert [THEN sym] image_Un [THEN sym] empty_subsetI insert_subset
  analz_insert_eq Un_upper2 [THEN analz_mono, THEN [2] rev_subsetD]
  insert_Key_singleton subset_Compl_range
  Key_not_used insert_Key_image Un_assoc [THEN sym]

```

```

lemma analz_image_freshK_lemma:
  "(Key K ∈ analz (Key'nE ∪ H)) --> (K ∈ nE | Key K ∈ analz H) ==>
   (Key K ∈ analz (Key'nE ∪ H)) = (K ∈ nE | Key K ∈ analz H)"

```

*<proof>*

*<ML>*

```

lemma invKey_shrK_iff [iff]:
  "(Key (invKey K) ∈ X) = (Key K ∈ X)"

```

*<proof>*

*<ML>*

```

lemma knows_subset_knows_Cons: "knows A evs <= knows A (e # evs)"

```

*<proof>*

**end**

## 26 lemmas on guarded messages for protocols with symmetric keys

```

theory Guard_Shared imports Guard GuardK Shared begin

```

### 26.1 Extensions to Theory *Shared*

```

declare initState_simps [simp del]

```

#### 26.1.1 a little abbreviation

```

syntax Ciph :: "agent => msg"

```

```

translations "Ciph A X" == "Crypt (shrK A) X"

```

**26.1.2 agent associated to a key**

```
constdefs agt :: "key => agent"
```

```
"agt K == @A. K = shrK A"
```

```
lemma agt_shrK [simp]: "agt (shrK A) = A"
```

```
<proof>
```

**26.1.3 basic facts about initState**

```
lemma no_Crypt_in_parts_init [simp]: "Crypt K X ~:parts (initState A)"
```

```
<proof>
```

```
lemma no_Crypt_in_analz_init [simp]: "Crypt K X ~:analz (initState A)"
```

```
<proof>
```

```
lemma no_shrK_in_analz_init [simp]: "A ~:bad
```

```
==> Key (shrK A) ~:analz (initState Spy)"
```

```
<proof>
```

```
lemma shrK_notin_initState_Friend [simp]: "A ~= Friend C
```

```
==> Key (shrK A) ~:parts (initState (Friend C))"
```

```
<proof>
```

```
lemma keyset_init [iff]: "keyset (initState A)"
```

```
<proof>
```

**26.1.4 sets of symmetric keys**

```
constdefs shrK_set :: "key set => bool"
```

```
"shrK_set Ks == ALL K. K:Ks --> (EX A. K = shrK A)"
```

```
lemma in_shrK_set: "[| shrK_set Ks; K:Ks |] ==> EX A. K = shrK A"
```

```
<proof>
```

```
lemma shrK_set1 [iff]: "shrK_set {shrK A}"
```

```
<proof>
```

```
lemma shrK_set2 [iff]: "shrK_set {shrK A, shrK B}"
```

```
<proof>
```

**26.1.5 sets of good keys**

```
constdefs good :: "key set => bool"
```

```
"good Ks == ALL K. K:Ks --> agt K ~:bad"
```

```
lemma in_good: "[| good Ks; K:Ks |] ==> agt K ~:bad"
```

```
<proof>
```

```
lemma good1 [simp]: "A ~:bad ==> good {shrK A}"
```

```
<proof>
```

```
lemma good2 [simp]: "[| A ~:bad; B ~:bad |] ==> good {shrK A, shrK B}"
```

```
<proof>
```

## 26.2 Proofs About Guarded Messages

### 26.2.1 small hack

**lemma** *shrK\_is\_invKey\_shrK*: "shrK A = invKey (shrK A)"  
 <proof>

**lemmas** *shrK\_is\_invKey\_shrK\_substI* = *shrK\_is\_invKey\_shrK* [THEN *ssubst*]

**lemmas** *invKey\_invKey\_substI* = *invKey* [THEN *ssubst*]

**lemma** "Nonce n:parts {X} ==> Crypt (shrK A) X:guard n {shrK A}"  
 <proof>

### 26.2.2 guardedness results on nonces

**lemma** *guard\_ciph [simp]*: "shrK A:Ks ==> Ciph A X:guard n Ks"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *guardK\_ciph [simp]*: "shrK A:Ks ==> Ciph A X:guardK n Ks"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Guard\_init [iff]*: "Guard n Ks (initState B)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Guard\_knows\_max'*: "Guard n Ks (knows\_max' C evs)  
 ==> Guard n Ks (knows\_max C evs)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Nonce\_not\_used\_Guard\_spies [dest]*: "Nonce n ~:used evs  
 ==> Guard n Ks (spies evs)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Nonce\_not\_used\_Guard [dest]*: "[| evs:p; Nonce n ~:used evs;  
 Gets\_correct p; one\_step p |] ==> Guard n Ks (knows (Friend C) evs)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Nonce\_not\_used\_Guard\_max [dest]*: "[| evs:p; Nonce n ~:used evs;  
 Gets\_correct p; one\_step p |] ==> Guard n Ks (knows\_max (Friend C) evs)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Nonce\_not\_used\_Guard\_max' [dest]*: "[| evs:p; Nonce n ~:used evs;  
 Gets\_correct p; one\_step p |] ==> Guard n Ks (knows\_max' (Friend C) evs)"  
 <proof>

### 26.2.3 guardedness results on keys

**lemma** *GuardK\_init [simp]*: "n ~:range shrK ==> GuardK n Ks (initState B)"  
 <proof>

**lemma** *GuardK\_knows\_max'*: "[| GuardK n A (knows\_max' C evs); n ~:range shrK  
 |]  
 ==> GuardK n A (knows\_max C evs)"  
 <proof>

```
lemma Key_not_used_GuardK_spies [dest]: "Key n ~:used evs
==> GuardK n A (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Key_not_used_GuardK [dest]: "[| evs:p; Key n ~:used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p |] ==> GuardK n A (knows (Friend C) evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Key_not_used_GuardK_max [dest]: "[| evs:p; Key n ~:used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p |] ==> GuardK n A (knows_max (Friend C) evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Key_not_used_GuardK_max' [dest]: "[| evs:p; Key n ~:used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p |] ==> GuardK n A (knows_max' (Friend C) evs)"
<proof>
```

#### 26.2.4 regular protocols

```
constdefs regular :: "event list set => bool"
"regular p == ALL evs A. evs:p --> (Key (shrK A):parts (spies evs)) = (A:bad)"
```

```
lemma shrK_parts_iff_bad [simp]: "[| evs:p; regular p |] ==>
(Key (shrK A):parts (spies evs)) = (A:bad)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma shrK_analz_iff_bad [simp]: "[| evs:p; regular p |] ==>
(Key (shrK A):analz (spies evs)) = (A:bad)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Guard_Nonce_analz: "[| Guard n Ks (spies evs); evs:p;
shrK_set Ks; good Ks; regular p |] ==> Nonce n ~:analz (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma GuardK_Key_analz: "[| GuardK n Ks (spies evs); evs:p;
shrK_set Ks; good Ks; regular p; n ~:range shrK |] ==> Key n ~:analz (spies
evs)"
<proof>
```

end

## 27 Otway-Rees Protocol

```
theory Guard_OtwayRees imports Guard_Shared begin
```

### 27.1 messages used in the protocol

```
syntax nil :: "msg"
```

```
translations "nil" == "Number 0"
```

```
syntax or1 :: "agent => agent => nat => event"
```

```
translations "or1 A B NA"
```

```
=> "Says A B {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B,
```

```

Ciph A {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B|}|}"

syntax or1' :: "agent => agent => agent => nat => msg => event"

translations "or1' A' A B NA X"
=> "Says A' B {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X|}"

syntax or2 :: "agent => agent => nat => nat => msg => event"

translations "or2 A B NA NB X"
=> "Says B Server {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X,
      Ciph B {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B|}|}"

syntax or2' :: "agent => agent => agent => nat => nat => event"

translations "or2' B' A B NA NB"
=> "Says B' Server {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B,
      Ciph A {|Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B|},
      Ciph B {|Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B|}|}"

syntax or3 :: "agent => agent => nat => nat => key => event"

translations "or3 A B NA NB K"
=> "Says Server B {|Nonce NA, Ciph A {|Nonce NA, Key K|},
      Ciph B {|Nonce NB, Key K|}|}"

syntax or3':: "agent => msg => agent => agent => nat => nat => key => event"

translations "or3' S Y A B NA NB K"
=> "Says S B {|Nonce NA, Y, Ciph B {|Nonce NB, Key K|}|}"

syntax or4 :: "agent => agent => nat => msg => event"

translations "or4 A B NA X" => "Says B A {|Nonce NA, X, nil|}"

syntax or4' :: "agent => agent => nat => msg => event"

translations "or4' B' A NA K" =>
"Says B' A {|Nonce NA, Ciph A {|Nonce NA, Key K|}, nil|}"

```

## 27.2 definition of the protocol

```

consts or :: "event list set"

inductive or
intros

Nil: "[]:or"

Fake: "[| evs:or; X:synth (analz (spies evs)) |] ==> Says Spy B X # evs:or"

OR1: "[| evs1:or; Nonce NA ~:used evs1 |] ==> or1 A B NA # evs1:or"

OR2: "[| evs2:or; or1' A' A B NA X:set evs2; Nonce NB ~:used evs2 |]

```

```
==> or2 A B NA NB X # evs2:or"
```

```
OR3: "[| evs3:or; or2' B' A B NA NB:set evs3; Key K ~:used evs3 |]"
==> or3 A B NA NB K # evs3:or"
```

```
OR4: "[| evs4:or; or2 A B NA NB X:set evs4; or3' S Y A B NA NB K:set evs4 |]"
==> or4 A B NA X # evs4:or"
```

### 27.3 declarations for tactics

```
declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare Fake_parts_insert [THEN subsetD, dest]
declare initState.simps [simp del]
```

### 27.4 general properties of or

```
lemma or_has_no_Gets: "evs:or ==> ALL A X. Gets A X ~:set evs"
<proof>
```

```
lemma or_is_Gets_correct [iff]: "Gets_correct or"
<proof>
```

```
lemma or_is_one_step [iff]: "one_step or"
<proof>
```

```
lemma or_has_only_Says' [rule_format]: "evs:or ==>
ev:set evs --> (EX A B X. ev=Says A B X)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma or_has_only_Says [iff]: "has_only_Says or"
<proof>
```

### 27.5 or is regular

```
lemma or1'_parts_spies [dest]: "or1' A' A B NA X:set evs
==> X:parts (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma or2_parts_spies [dest]: "or2 A B NA NB X:set evs
==> X:parts (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma or3_parts_spies [dest]: "Says S B {|NA, Y, Ciph B {|NB, K|}|}:set evs
==> K:parts (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma or_is_regular [iff]: "regular or"
<proof>
```

### 27.6 guardedness of KAB

```
lemma Guard_KAB [rule_format]: "[| evs:or; A ~:bad; B ~:bad |]" ==>
or3 A B NA NB K:set evs --> GuardK K {shrK A, shrK B} (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

## 27.7 guardedness of NB

```

lemma Guard_NB [rule_format]: "[| evs:or; B ~:bad |] ==>
or2 A B NA NB X:set evs --> Guard NB {shrK B} (spies evs)"
<proof>
end

```

## 28 Yahalom Protocol

```

theory Guard_Yahalom imports Guard_Shared begin

```

### 28.1 messages used in the protocol

```

syntax ya1 :: "agent => agent => nat => event"

translations "ya1 A B NA" => "Says A B {|Agent A, Nonce NA|}"

syntax ya1' :: "agent => agent => agent => nat => event"

translations "ya1' A' A B NA" => "Says A' B {|Agent A, Nonce NA|}"

syntax ya2 :: "agent => agent => nat => nat => event"

translations "ya2 A B NA NB"
=> "Says B Server {|Agent B, Ciph B {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}|}"

syntax ya2' :: "agent => agent => agent => nat => nat => event"

translations "ya2' B' A B NA NB"
=> "Says B' Server {|Agent B, Ciph B {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}|}"

syntax ya3 :: "agent => agent => nat => nat => key => event"

translations "ya3 A B NA NB K"
=> "Says Server A {|Ciph A {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|},
      Ciph B {|Agent A, Key K|}|}"

syntax ya3' :: "agent => msg => agent => agent => nat => nat => key => event"

translations "ya3' S Y A B NA NB K"
=> "Says S A {|Ciph A {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}, Y|}"

syntax ya4 :: "agent => agent => nat => nat => msg => event"

translations "ya4 A B K NB Y" => "Says A B {|Y, Crypt K (Nonce NB)|}"

syntax ya4' :: "agent => agent => nat => nat => msg => event"

translations "ya4' A' B K NB Y" => "Says A' B {|Y, Crypt K (Nonce NB)|}"

```

## 28.2 definition of the protocol

```

consts ya :: "event list set"

inductive ya
intros

Nil: "[]:ya"

Fake: "[| evs:ya; X:synth (analz (spies evs)) |] ==> Says Spy B X # evs:ya"

YA1: "[| evs1:ya; Nonce NA ~:used evs1 |] ==> ya1 A B NA # evs1:ya"

YA2: "[| evs2:ya; ya1' A' A B NA:set evs2; Nonce NB ~:used evs2 |]
==> ya2 A B NA NB # evs2:ya"

YA3: "[| evs3:ya; ya2' B' A B NA NB:set evs3; Key K ~:used evs3 |]
==> ya3 A B NA NB K # evs3:ya"

YA4: "[| evs4:ya; ya1 A B NA:set evs4; ya3' S Y A B NA NB K:set evs4 |]
==> ya4 A B K NB Y # evs4:ya"

```

## 28.3 declarations for tactics

```

declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare Fake_parts_insert [THEN subsetD, dest]
declare initState.simps [simp del]

```

## 28.4 general properties of ya

```

lemma ya_has_no_Gets: "evs:ya ==> ALL A X. Gets A X ~:set evs"
<proof>

```

```

lemma ya_is_Gets_correct [iff]: "Gets_correct ya"
<proof>

```

```

lemma ya_is_one_step [iff]: "one_step ya"
<proof>

```

```

lemma ya_has_only_Says' [rule_format]: "evs:ya ==>
ev:set evs --> (EX A B X. ev=Says A B X)"
<proof>

```

```

lemma ya_has_only_Says [iff]: "has_only_Says ya"
<proof>

```

```

lemma ya_is_regular [iff]: "regular ya"
<proof>

```

## 28.5 guardedness of KAB

```

lemma Guard_KAB [rule_format]: "[| evs:ya; A ~:bad; B ~:bad |] ==>
ya3 A B NA NB K:set evs --> GuardK K {shrK A,shrK B} (spies evs)"
<proof>

```

## 28.6 session keys are not symmetric keys

**lemma** *KAB\_isnt\_shrK* [rule\_format]: "evs:ya ==>  
ya3 A B NA NB K:set evs --> K ~:range shrK"  
<proof>

**lemma** *ya3\_shrK*: "evs:ya ==> ya3 A B NA NB (shrK C) ~:set evs"  
<proof>

## 28.7 ya2' implies ya1'

**lemma** *ya2'\_parts\_imp\_ya1'\_parts* [rule\_format]:  
" [| evs:ya; B ~:bad |] ==>  
Ciph B {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}:parts (spies evs) -->  
{|Agent A, Nonce NA|}:spies evs"  
<proof>

**lemma** *ya2'\_imp\_ya1'\_parts*: "[ | ya2' B' A B NA NB:set evs; evs:ya; B ~:bad  
| ]  
==> {|Agent A, Nonce NA|}:spies evs"  
<proof>

## 28.8 uniqueness of NB

**lemma** *NB\_is\_uniq\_in\_ya2'\_parts* [rule\_format]: "[ | evs:ya; B ~:bad; B' ~:bad  
| ] ==>  
Ciph B {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}:parts (spies evs) -->  
Ciph B' {|Agent A', Nonce NA', Nonce NB|}:parts (spies evs) -->  
A=A' & B=B' & NA=NA' "  
<proof>

**lemma** *NB\_is\_uniq\_in\_ya2'*: "[ | ya2' C A B NA NB:set evs;  
ya2' C' A' B' NA' NB:set evs; evs:ya; B ~:bad; B' ~:bad | ]  
==> A=A' & B=B' & NA=NA' "  
<proof>

## 28.9 ya3' implies ya2'

**lemma** *ya3'\_parts\_imp\_ya2'\_parts* [rule\_format]: "[ | evs:ya; A ~:bad | ] ==>  
Ciph A {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}:parts (spies evs)  
--> Ciph B {|Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}:parts (spies evs)"  
<proof>

**lemma** *ya3'\_parts\_imp\_ya2'* [rule\_format]: "[ | evs:ya; A ~:bad | ] ==>  
Ciph A {|Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB|}:parts (spies evs)  
--> (EX B'. ya2' B' A B NA NB:set evs)"  
<proof>

**lemma** *ya3'\_imp\_ya2'*: "[ | ya3' S Y A B NA NB K:set evs; evs:ya; A ~:bad | ]  
==> (EX B'. ya2' B' A B NA NB:set evs)"  
<proof>

## 28.10 ya3' implies ya3

**lemma** *ya3'\_parts\_imp\_ya3* [rule\_format]: "[ | evs:ya; A ~:bad | ] ==>

```
Ciph A {/Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB/}:parts(spies evs)
--> ya3 A B NA NB K:set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma ya3'_imp_ya3: "[| ya3' S Y A B NA NB K:set evs; evs:ya; A ~:bad |]
==> ya3 A B NA NB K:set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 28.11 guardedness of NB

```
constdefs ya_keys :: "agent => agent => nat => nat => event list => key set"
"ya_keys A B NA NB evs == {shrK A,shrK B} Un {K. ya3 A B NA NB K:set evs}"
```

```
lemma Guard_NB [rule_format]: "[| evs:ya; A ~:bad; B ~:bad |] ==>
ya2 A B NA NB:set evs --> Guard NB (ya_keys A B NA NB evs) (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
end
```

## 29 Other Protocol-Independent Results

```
theory Proto imports Guard_Public begin
```

### 29.1 protocols

```
types rule = "event set * event"
```

```
syntax msg' :: "rule => msg"
```

```
translations "msg' R" == "msg (snd R)"
```

```
types proto = "rule set"
```

```
constdefs wdef :: "proto => bool"
"wdef p == ALL R k. R:p --> Number k:parts {msg' R}
--> Number k:parts (msg'(fst R))"
```

### 29.2 substitutions

```
record subs =
```

```
  agent  :: "agent => agent"
  nonce  :: "nat => nat"
  nb     :: "nat => msg"
  key    :: "key => key"
```

```
consts apm :: "subs => msg => msg"
```

```
primrec
```

```
"apm s (Agent A) = Agent (agent s A)"
"apm s (Nonce n) = Nonce (nonce s n)"
"apm s (Number n) = nb s n"
"apm s (Key K) = Key (key s K)"
"apm s (Hash X) = Hash (apm s X)"
```

```
"apm s (Crypt K X) = (
if (EX A. K = pubK A) then Crypt (pubK (agent s (agt K))) (apm s X)
else if (EX A. K = priK A) then Crypt (priK (agent s (agt K))) (apm s X)
else Crypt (key s K) (apm s X))"
"apm s {|X,Y|} = {|apm s X, apm s Y|}"
```

```
lemma apm_parts: "X:parts {Y} ==> apm s X:parts {apm s Y}"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Nonce_apm [rule_format]: "Nonce n:parts {apm s X} ==>
(ALL k. Number k:parts {X} --> Nonce n ~:parts {nb s k}) -->
(EX k. Nonce k:parts {X} & nonce s k = n)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma wdef_Nonce: "[| Nonce n:parts {apm s X}; R:p; msg' R = X; wdef p;
Nonce n ~:parts (apm s '(msg' (fst R))) |] ==>
(EX k. Nonce k:parts {X} & nonce s k = n)"
<proof>
```

```
consts ap :: "subs => event => event"
```

**primrec**

```
"ap s (Says A B X) = Says (agent s A) (agent s B) (apm s X)"
"ap s (Gets A X) = Gets (agent s A) (apm s X)"
"ap s (Notes A X) = Notes (agent s A) (apm s X)"
```

**syntax**

```
ap' :: "rule => msg"
apm' :: "rule => msg"
priK' :: "subs => agent => key"
pubK' :: "subs => agent => key"
```

**translations**

```
"ap' s R" == "ap s (snd R)"
"apm' s R" == "apm s (msg' R)"
"priK' s A" == "priK (agent s A)"
"pubK' s A" == "pubK (agent s A)"
```

### 29.3 nonces generated by a rule

```
constdefs newn :: "rule => nat set"
"newn R == {n. Nonce n:parts {msg (snd R)} & Nonce n ~:parts (msg' (fst R))}"
```

```
lemma newn_parts: "n:newn R ==> Nonce (nonce s n):parts {apm' s R}"
<proof>
```

### 29.4 traces generated by a protocol

```
constdefs ok :: "event list => rule => subs => bool"
"ok evs R s == ((ALL x. x:fst R --> ap s x:set evs)
& (ALL n. n:newn R --> Nonce (nonce s n) ~:used evs))"
```

```
consts tr :: "proto => event list set"
```

**inductive** "tr p" intros

Nil [intro]: "[]:tr p"

Fake [intro]: "[| evsf:tr p; X:synth (analz (spies evsf)) |]  
=> Says Spy B X # evsf:tr p"

Proto [intro]: "[| evs:tr p; R:p; ok evs R s |] ==> ap' s R # evs:tr p"

## 29.5 general properties

**lemma** one\_step\_tr [iff]: "one\_step (tr p)"  
<proof>

**constdefs** has\_only\_Says' :: "proto => bool"  
"has\_only\_Says' p == ALL R. R:p --> is\_Says (snd R)"

**lemma** has\_only\_Says'D: "[| R:p; has\_only\_Says' p |]  
=> (EX A B X. snd R = Says A B X)"  
<proof>

**lemma** has\_only\_Says\_tr [simp]: "has\_only\_Says' p ==> has\_only\_Says (tr p)"  
<proof>

**lemma** has\_only\_Says'\_in\_trD: "[| has\_only\_Says' p; list @ ev # evs1 ∈ tr  
p |]  
=> (EX A B X. ev = Says A B X)"  
<proof>

**lemma** ok\_not\_used: "[| Nonce n ~:used evs; ok evs R s;  
ALL x. x:fst R --> is\_Says x |] ==> Nonce n ~:parts (apm s '(msg '(fst R)))"  
<proof>

**lemma** ok\_is\_Says: "[| evs' @ ev # evs:tr p; ok evs R s; has\_only\_Says' p;  
R:p; x:fst R |] ==> is\_Says x"  
<proof>

## 29.6 types

**types** keyfun = "rule => subs => nat => event list => key set"

**types** secfun = "rule => nat => subs => key set => msg"

## 29.7 introduction of a fresh guarded nonce

**constdefs** fresh :: "proto => rule => subs => nat => key set => event list  
=> bool"

"fresh p R s n Ks evs == (EX evs1 evs2. evs = evs2 @ ap' s R # evs1  
& Nonce n ~:used evs1 & R:p & ok evs1 R s & Nonce n:parts {apm' s R}  
& apm' s R:guard n Ks)"

**lemma** freshD: "fresh p R s n Ks evs ==> (EX evs1 evs2.  
evs = evs2 @ ap' s R # evs1 & Nonce n ~:used evs1 & R:p & ok evs1 R s  
& Nonce n:parts {apm' s R} & apm' s R:guard n Ks)"

*<proof>*

```
lemma freshI [intro]: "[| Nonce n ~:used evs1; R:p; Nonce n:parts {apm' s R};
ok evs1 R s; apm' s R:guard n Ks |]
==> fresh p R s n Ks (list @ ap' s R # evs1)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma freshI': "[| Nonce n ~:used evs1; (l,r):p;
Nonce n:parts {apm s (msg r)}; ok evs1 (l,r) s; apm s (msg r):guard n Ks |]
==> fresh p (l,r) s n Ks (evs2 @ ap s r # evs1)"
<proof>
```

```
lemma fresh_used: "[| fresh p R' s' n Ks evs; has_only_Says' p |]
==> Nonce n:used evs"
<proof>
```

```
lemma fresh_newn: "[| evs' @ ap' s R # evs:tr p; wdef p; has_only_Says' p;
Nonce n ~:used evs; R:p; ok evs R s; Nonce n:parts {apm' s R} |]
==> EX k. k:newn R & nonce s k = n"
<proof>
```

```
lemma fresh_rule: "[| evs' @ ev # evs:tr p; wdef p; Nonce n ~:used evs;
Nonce n:parts {msg ev} |] ==> EX R s. R:p & ap' s R = ev"
<proof>
```

```
lemma fresh_ruleD: "[| fresh p R' s' n Ks evs; keys R' s' n evs <= Ks; wdef
p;
has_only_Says' p; evs:tr p; ALL R k s. nonce s k = n --> Nonce n:used evs -->
R:p --> k:newn R --> Nonce n:parts {apm' s R} --> apm' s R:guard n Ks -->
apm' s R:parts (spies evs) --> keys R s n evs <= Ks --> P |] ==> P"
<proof>
```

## 29.8 safe keys

```
constdefs safe :: "key set => msg set => bool"
"safe Ks G == ALL K. K:Ks --> Key K ~:analz G"
```

```
lemma safeD [dest]: "[| safe Ks G; K:Ks |] ==> Key K ~:analz G"
<proof>
```

```
lemma safe_insert: "safe Ks (insert X G) ==> safe Ks G"
<proof>
```

```
lemma Guard_safe: "[| Guard n Ks G; safe Ks G |] ==> Nonce n ~:analz G"
<proof>
```

## 29.9 guardedness preservation

```
constdefs preserv :: "proto => keyfun => nat => key set => bool"
"preserv p keys n Ks == (ALL evs R' s' R s. evs:tr p -->
Guard n Ks (spies evs) --> safe Ks (spies evs) --> fresh p R' s' n Ks evs -->
keys R' s' n evs <= Ks --> R:p --> ok evs R s --> apm' s R:guard n Ks)"
```

```
lemma preservD: "[| preserv p keys n Ks; evs:tr p; Guard n Ks (spies evs);
safe Ks (spies evs); fresh p R' s' n Ks evs; R:p; ok evs R s;
keys R' s' n evs <= Ks |] ==> apm' s R:guard n Ks"
<proof>
```

```
lemma preservD': "[| preserv p keys n Ks; evs:tr p; Guard n Ks (spies evs);
safe Ks (spies evs); fresh p R' s' n Ks evs; (1,Says A B X):p;
ok evs (1,Says A B X) s; keys R' s' n evs <= Ks |] ==> apm s X:guard n Ks"
<proof>
```

## 29.10 monotonic keyfun

```
constdefs monoton :: "proto => keyfun => bool"
"monoton p keys == ALL R' s' n ev evs. ev # evs:tr p -->
keys R' s' n evs <= keys R' s' n (ev # evs)"
```

```
lemma monotonD [dest]: "[| keys R' s' n (ev # evs) <= Ks; monoton p keys;
ev # evs:tr p |] ==> keys R' s' n evs <= Ks"
<proof>
```

## 29.11 guardedness theorem

```
lemma Guard_tr [rule_format]: "[| evs:tr p; has_only_Says' p;
preserv p keys n Ks; monoton p keys; Guard n Ks (initState Spy) |] ==>
safe Ks (spies evs) --> fresh p R' s' n Ks evs --> keys R' s' n evs <= Ks -->
Guard n Ks (spies evs)"
<proof>
```

## 29.12 useful properties for guardedness

```
lemma newn_neq_used: "[| Nonce n:used evs; ok evs R s; k:newn R |]
==> n ~ = nonce s k"
<proof>
```

```
lemma ok_Guard: "[| ok evs R s; Guard n Ks (spies evs); x:fst R; is_Says
x |]
==> apm s (msg x):parts (spies evs) & apm s (msg x):guard n Ks"
<proof>
```

```
lemma ok_parts_not_new: "[| Y:parts (spies evs); Nonce (nonce s n):parts
{Y};
ok evs R s |] ==> n ~ :newn R"
<proof>
```

## 29.13 unicity

```
constdefs uniq :: "proto => secfun => bool"
"uniq p secret == ALL evs R R' n n' Ks s s'. R:p --> R':p -->
n:newn R --> n':newn R' --> nonce s n = nonce s' n' -->
Nonce (nonce s n):parts {apm' s R} --> Nonce (nonce s n):parts {apm' s' R'}
-->
apm' s R:guard (nonce s n) Ks --> apm' s' R':guard (nonce s n) Ks -->
evs:tr p --> Nonce (nonce s n) ~ :analz (spies evs) -->
```

```
secret R n s Ks:parts (spies evs) --> secret R' n' s' Ks:parts (spies evs)
-->
secret R n s Ks = secret R' n' s' Ks"
```

```
lemma uniqD: "[| uniq p secret; evs: tr p; R:p; R':p; n:newn R; n':newn R';
nonce s n = nonce s' n'; Nonce (nonce s n) ~:analz (spies evs);
Nonce (nonce s n):parts {apm' s R}; Nonce (nonce s n):parts {apm' s' R'};
secret R n s Ks:parts (spies evs); secret R' n' s' Ks:parts (spies evs);
apm' s R:guard (nonce s n) Ks; apm' s' R':guard (nonce s n) Ks |] ==>
secret R n s Ks = secret R' n' s' Ks"
<proof>
```

```
constdefs ord :: "proto => (rule => rule => bool) => bool"
"ord p inf == ALL R R'. R:p --> R':p --> ~ inf R R' --> inf R' R"
```

```
lemma ordD: "[| ord p inf; ~ inf R R'; R:p; R':p |] ==> inf R' R"
<proof>
```

```
constdefs uniq' :: "proto => (rule => rule => bool) => secfun => bool"
"uniq' p inf secret == ALL evs R R' n n' Ks s s'. R:p --> R':p -->
inf R R' --> n:newn R --> n':newn R' --> nonce s n = nonce s' n' -->
Nonce (nonce s n):parts {apm' s R} --> Nonce (nonce s n):parts {apm' s' R'}
-->
apm' s R:guard (nonce s n) Ks --> apm' s' R':guard (nonce s n) Ks -->
evs:tr p --> Nonce (nonce s n) ~:analz (spies evs) -->
secret R n s Ks:parts (spies evs) --> secret R' n' s' Ks:parts (spies evs)
-->
secret R n s Ks = secret R' n' s' Ks"
```

```
lemma uniq'D: "[| uniq' p inf secret; evs: tr p; inf R R'; R:p; R':p; n:newn
R;
n':newn R'; nonce s n = nonce s' n'; Nonce (nonce s n) ~:analz (spies evs);
Nonce (nonce s n):parts {apm' s R}; Nonce (nonce s n):parts {apm' s' R'};
secret R n s Ks:parts (spies evs); secret R' n' s' Ks:parts (spies evs);
apm' s R:guard (nonce s n) Ks; apm' s' R':guard (nonce s n) Ks |] ==>
secret R n s Ks = secret R' n' s' Ks"
<proof>
```

```
lemma uniq'_imp_uniq: "[| uniq' p inf secret; ord p inf |] ==> uniq p secret"
<proof>
```

## 29.14 Needham-Schroeder-Lowe

```
constdefs
a :: agent "a == Friend 0"
b :: agent "b == Friend 1"
a' :: agent "a' == Friend 2"
b' :: agent "b' == Friend 3"
Na :: nat "Na == 0"
Nb :: nat "Nb == 1"
```

```
consts
ns :: proto
ns1 :: rule
```

```
ns2 :: rule
ns3 :: rule
```

#### translations

```
"ns1" == "{Says a b (Crypt (pubK b) {Nonce Na, Agent a})}"
```

```
"ns2" == "{Says a' b (Crypt (pubK b) {Nonce Na, Agent a})},
Says b a (Crypt (pubK a) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Agent b})}"
```

```
"ns3" == "{Says a b (Crypt (pubK b) {Nonce Na, Agent a}),
Says b' a (Crypt (pubK a) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Agent b})},
Says a b (Crypt (pubK b) (Nonce Nb))}"
```

#### inductive ns intros

```
[iff]: "ns1:ns"
```

```
[iff]: "ns2:ns"
```

```
[iff]: "ns3:ns"
```

#### syntax

```
ns3a :: msg
```

```
ns3b :: msg
```

#### translations

```
"ns3a" => "Says a b (Crypt (pubK b) {Nonce Na, Agent a})"
```

```
"ns3b" => "Says b' a (Crypt (pubK a) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Agent b})"
```

```
constdefs keys :: "keyfun"
```

```
"keys R' s' n evs == {priK' s' a, priK' s' b}"
```

```
lemma "monoton ns keys"
```

```
<proof>
```

```
constdefs secret :: "secfun"
```

```
"secret R n s Ks ==
```

```
(if R=ns1 then apm s (Crypt (pubK b) {Nonce Na, Agent a})
```

```
else if R=ns2 then apm s (Crypt (pubK a) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Agent b})
```

```
else Number 0)"
```

```
constdefs inf :: "rule => rule => bool"
```

```
"inf R R' == (R=ns1 | (R=ns2 & R'~ns1) | (R=ns3 & R'=ns3))"
```

```
lemma inf_is_ord [iff]: "ord ns inf"
```

```
<proof>
```

## 29.15 general properties

```
lemma ns_has_only_Says' [iff]: "has_only_Says' ns"
```

```
<proof>
```

```
lemma newn_ns1 [iff]: "newn ns1 = {Na}"
```

```
<proof>
```

```
lemma newn_ns2 [iff]: "newn ns2 = {Nb}"
```

```
<proof>
```

**lemma** *newn\_ns3 [iff]: "newn ns3 = {}"*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ns\_wdef [iff]: "wdef ns"*  
*<proof>*

### 29.16 guardedness for NSL

**lemma** *"uniq ns secret ==> preserv ns keys n Ks"*  
*<proof>*

### 29.17 unicity for NSL

**lemma** *"uniq' ns inf secret"*  
*<proof>*

**end**